TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

WOOLHOPE
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB

HEREFORDSHIRE

"HOPE ON"

"HOPE EVER"

ESTABLISHED 1851

VOLUME XLVII 1992

PART II

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

WOOLHOPE

NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB

HEREFORDSHIRE

"HOPE ON"

"HOPE EVER"

ESTABLISHED 1851

VOLUME XLVII 1992

PART II

Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club 1992

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

LIST OF OFFICERS

1992-93

President - - - Mr. G. REES
President-elect - - - Dr. J. C. EISEL
Vice-presidents - - - Mrs. R. E. RICHARDSON
- - - Dr. F. W. PEXTON
Mr. E. H. WARD
Mr. R. C. PERRY

Central Committee

Mr. C. E. ATTFIELD, Dr. Mrs. A. D. BRIAN, Mrs. B. HARDING, Mr. P. THOMSON (*to retire* 1993); Miss E. DAVIES, Mr. J. G. HILLABY, Mrs. J. E. O'DONNELL, Mr. D. WHITEHEAD (*to retire* 1994); Mr. G. CHARNOCK, Dr. J. C. EISEL, Mrs. V. E. PERRY, Miss E. M. RUSHGROVE (*to retire* 1995).

Hon. Secretary - - - Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Hon. Assistant Secretary - - Mrs. M. TONKIN
Hon. Treasurer - - - Mr. D. C. HAMER
Hon. Auditor - - - Mr. D. HAIGH
Hon. Librarian - - - Mr. B. J. WHITEHOUSE
Hon. Assistant Librarian - - Mr. J. G. HILLABY
Hon. Field Secretary - - Mr. & Mrs. E. H. WARD (*jointly*)
Hon. Editor - - - Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Hon. Assistant Editor - - Mr. R. E. KAY (*Archaeology*)

SECTIONAL RECORDERS

Archaeology - - - - Mr. R. SHOESMITH
Botany - - - - Mr. P. THOMSON
Buildings - - - - Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Deserted Medieval Villages - Mrs. R. E. SKELTON
Entomology - - - - Dr. Mrs. A. D. BRIAN
Geology - - - - Dr. P. CROSS
Herefordshire Field-Names - Mr. G. SPRACKLING
Industrial Archaeology - - Mr. J. van LAUN
Mammals - - - - Dr. W. H. D. WINCE
Ornithology - - - - Mrs. B. HARDING

Address of
Hon. Secretary:
Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Chy an Whyloryon
Wigmore
Leominster
HR6 9UD

Address of
Hon. Asst. Secretary:
Mrs. M. TONKIN
Chy an Whyloryon
Wigmore
Leominster
HR6 9UD

Address of
Hon. Editor:
Mr. J. W. TONKIN
Chy an Whyloryon
Wigmore
Leominster
HR6 9UD

Articles intended for inclusion in future issues of the Woolhope Club *Transactions* should be submitted to the editor whose address is given under LIST OF OFFICERS. *Notes for Contributors* to the *Transactions* will be sent on request.

Proceedings, 1992

SPRING MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 11 January: Mrs. R. E. Richardson, president, in the chair.

The secretary explained the reason for the change of venue from the Woolhope Room to Committee Room No. 1, Shirehall, due to the Fire Regulations. A full statement is published in the *Transactions*, XLVII (1991), 15-6.

The Sectional Recorders for Archaeology, Botany, Buildings, Geology, Herefordshire Field-names, Industrial Archaeology, Mammals and Ornithology, and the Archaeological Research Section and the Natural History Section gave their reports for 1992 which are printed on pp. 237-66.

SECOND MEETING: 25 January: Mrs. R. E. Richardson, president, in the chair.

The minutes of the out-of-county visit 31 August to 7 September based on York were read and slides taken by members were shown.

THIRD MEETING: 8 February: Mrs. R. E. Richardson, president, in the chair.

Mr. D. Whitehead, M.A. gave an illustrated talk on 'The Wye Tour and the Picturesque.' He explained that in the later 18th century landscapes were regarded as being beautiful, picturesque or sublime. Uvedale Price of Foxley, Richard Payne Knight of Downton were the exponents of these ideas in Herefordshire and expressed their ideas in their writings of the 1790s. The idea of the Wye and the picturesque can be thought of as having three strands, tourists, the landowners who were the theorists and the professionals who carried it out. In Herefordshire these last were Repton and Nash. The Wye was classed as picturesque, but in 1782 Gilpin thought some of it was almost sublime. Mr. Whitehead referred to the 18th-century pastoral ideal, the Georgic ideal of the classics, and how this had been followed at Holme Lacy and at The Leasowes near Hagley. He then took members on a tour down the Wye starting at Ross via Wilton, Goodrich Castle, Hill Court, Lydbrook, Symonds Yat, Coldwell Rocks, Authur's Cave and Monmouth to Tintern. Some of the ideas were put into practice in Herefordshire at Stoke Edith, Garnons, Moccas, Sufton and Stanage as well as Foxley and Downton. David Cox came to Hereford because of Price and Knight and the pastoral landscapes of the Lugg Meadows.

FOURTH MEETING: 7 March: Mrs. R. E. Richardson, president, in the chair.

Mr. J. W. Tonkin, B.A., F.S.A., gave an illustrated talk on 'The Houses of the Herefordshire River Valleys.' As an introduction he listed the valleys from the Teme in the north, the Lugg, Arrow, Wye and Dore in the south as well as the Frome and Leadon in

the east. Good bricks were made on many of the farms, usually for outbuildings, but not always. The natural vegetation of oak with some elm and a little black poplar and chestnut were the main building timbers.

Of the plan types Brinsop Court with its first-floor hall and the tower-house type at Kentchurch were examples of medieval work. The long-house normally of the uplands had one lowland example at Staunton-on-Wye. Most of the better houses were of the open hall with service and parlour ends or wings. The two-part plan was common with one end unheated. In the later 16th and 17th centuries the hall became two storeys and gradually the Renaissance ideal of a balanced front prevailed.

The earliest surviving type of construction was the base-cruck of the 14th-century gentry. A lot of the cruck type survived, but the most common is the rectangular box-frame with a triangular roof. A few houses still show traces of the high seat at the master's end of the hall.

Wind-bracing is a feature of many roofs being both functional and decorative. Some houses had a spere truss, a relic of aisled construction, as an entry to the hall.

Mr. Tonkin concluded his talk by mentioning the documents which help in the study viz. probate wills and inventories, terriers, plans in estate papers from the 18th century on and, rare but useful building accounts.

SPRING ANNUAL MEETING: 28 March: Mrs. R. E. Richardson, president, in the chair.

The assistant-secretary reported that the club now had 807 members.

Mrs. Richardson reviewed the club's activities during the year and showed some slides illustrating these. She then gave her address 'Iron Age and Romano-British Farmland in Herefordshire' which is printed on pp. 144-61.

Mr. G. Rees was installed as president for 1992/3.

FIFTH MEETING: 9 May: Mr. G. Rees, president, in the chair.

This was the twenty-ninth F. C. Morgan lecture and was held at the St. Martin's Parish Centre. Professor C. N. L. Brooke, Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, gave a lecture on 'The Diocese of Hereford, 676-1200.' He paid tribute to the help that had been given him at the Cathedral Library especially by Miss P. Morgan.

Professor Brooke started by saying that he had studied bishop Foliot over a period of about twenty-five years from 1942. He queried whether the diocese of Hereford was founded in 676, but suggested that that must be about the correct date. Hereford was a frontier diocese and its western boundaries were not precise in the early period. He said that there was the problem of the kingdom of Ergin and early christianity in it.

On the continent the early ecclesiastical centres lay in the Roman cities and in Kent two sees were founded in a similar fashion. Theodore who became archbishop of Canterbury in 669 expanded the dioceses, but there were still no bishops in Mercia. Chad was

sent and founded Lichfield and in 679 the Pope decreed there should be an archbishop and twelve bishops in England. The see of Hereford was formed out of the western part of Mercia and by 800 it was firmly established, but the Venerable Bede did not seem to know of it. Certainly a papal letter of 679 implies a new see in west Mercia and Gilbert Foliot writing in 1173-4 implies that Putta was the first bishop.

The history of Ergin from the 7th to the 11th centuries is rather vague, but it is known that this kingdom between Hereford and Wales was the centre of the cult of St. Dubricius. In 1056 Hereford was sacked by Griffith ap Llewellyn and the uncertainty of the period is shown by the use of the term 'Hereford in Wales'.

Urban founded Llandaff and he and Bernard who became bishop of St. David's in 1101-2 became rivals, each trying to become archbishop of Wales.

Professor Brooke discussed the term 'minster' defining it as a large church serving a district; neither diocese nor parish. At Leominster there was a Celtic element in that there were nuns there in the Dark Ages. This minster was dissolved in 1046 and earl Godwin endowed Reading Abbey with it. In 1123 Richard de Capella listed thirty-nine villages in Leominster's territory.

He also referred to the work of Zarnecki and the fine group of fonts of the early and mid-12th century of which Castle Frome is an example. They are an example of 12th-century pastoral care just like the baptisteries of Italy.

Most bishops of that period were royal clerks and Robert de Bethune, 1131-48, and Gilbert Foliot, 1153-63, were examples of this. The former had been a teacher, then an Augustinian canon at Llanthony and encouraged this order at Shobdon and St. Guthlac's. He divided the see into two archdeaconries. Foliot restored the see after the reign of Stephen. He was the archbishop's chief contact in the west and after the murder of Becket in 1170 became a moderating influence in the country. In 1173 Robert Foliot a cousin of Gilbert became bishop of Hereford.

FIELD MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 25 April: MOCCAS

The first visit was to the recently repaired church dedicated to St. Michael constructed of tufa and consisting of nave, chancel and apse dating mainly from the Norman period. The tall decorated windows in the chancel date from *c.*1300 and high up in the nave are two Norman windows. The Norman doorways are of red sandstone. The organ was built into the west end during the restoration work of 1870 by Gilbert Scott, junior.

Since the end of the 13th century Moccas Court has been owned by only four families, the de Fresnes, Vaughans, Cornewalls and the present owner, Mr. Richard Chester-Master, whose father inherited the estate in 1962 from his cousin Sir William Cornewall. In 1771 Catherine Cornewall, the sole heiress, married Sir George Amyand of Huguenot descent who took the arms and name of Cornewall. In 1775 Robert Adam drew up the

plans for Moccas Court which was built under the supervision of Anthony Keck. It is of red brick made on the estate, two and a half storeys with seven by five bays. The porch was added 1792 below the Venetian window. The lodges of 1801 and 1804 were designed by G. S. Repton. Capability Brown and Humphrey Repton laid out the grounds.

On the ground floor were seen the south drawing-room formerly the music room with its plaster and paper panels which were skilfully restored in 1947 and from the oval inner hall the cantilever staircase curving up to the semi-circular landing on the first floor.

The fine collection of trees and the herd of fallow deer were seen in the park.

SECOND MEETING: 30 May: BARNSLEY AREA

The morning was spent at Arlington Mill Museum, Bibury. The mill probably dating from the 17th century stands on a Domesday site and a cottage was added to it *c.*1700. The mill has been used for corn milling and for fulling of cloth. The cloth was in the 17th century woven at Arlington Row across the meadow where it was dried. In 1850 steam power was introduced and the building re-inforced by external buttresses. In 1914 the machinery was sold as scrap and the mill gradually became dilapidated. David Verey bought it in 1965 and brought in machinery from North Cerney Mill and started his museum. The mill has four floors and the cottage three making seventeen exhibition rooms. Apart from the mill machinery other things seen were a blacksmith's forge, a wheelwright's shop, a cobbler's shop, furniture by Barnsley, Gimson and Waals, William Morris wallpaper and curtains, agricultural implements and other local arts and crafts including the furniture which belonged to John Keble, the Victorian hymn writer from Keble House, Fairford.

The afternoon was spent at Barnsley Gardens which were laid out in 1770 and replanned in 1960 by Rosemary Verey. The house was built in 1697 for Brereton Bouchier and was used as the rectory from 1762 to 1932.

THIRD MEETING: 20 June: GOLDEN VALLEY

In the afternoon the first visit was to the church at Abbey Dore which had been a Cistercian abbey, dedicated to St. Mary, the land having been given in 1147 by Robert fitzHarold, the grandson of William I. Building commenced *c.*1180 with the two-bay presbytery and a crossing with transept and transept chapels. The nave and aisles were started between 1180 and 1200 and between 1200 and 1260 the presbytery was extended one bay to the east, and the ambulatory and east walk and the nave and aisles were completed. A twelve-sided chapter-house and conventual buildings were constructed. The abbey was consecrated by bishop Thomas de Cantilupe in 1275 and was dissolved in 1536 with an annual value of £101 5s. 2d. It passed to the Scudamore family and in 1633 was restored by John, Viscount Scudamore. It cost £326 1s. 10d. and the articles of agreement were made with David Addams of Ross, mason, and John Abel was the carpenter. A comprehensive restoration was carried out by Roland W. Paul between 1895 and 1904 when the foundations of the chapter-house and much of the cloister were excavated.

At Wellbrook Manor, Peterchurch, members were welcomed by Mr. and Mrs. G. C. Griffith. The house is of base-cruck construction dating from the 14th century with floors inserted in the 17th century. A medieval chimney and extremely fine timber-work survive.

Dr. and Mrs. R. E. Rewell welcomed members to the Old House dating from the 15th and 16th centuries of timber-framed construction with some close-set studding. A paper on this building appeared in the *Transactions,* XLVII (1991), 47-66.

Vowchurch Church is dedicated to St. Bartholomew and dates from the early 12th century but the nave and chancel were rebuilt *c.*1300. The bell turret is *c.*1522 and the roof was reconstructed on oak posts *c.*1613. During restoration work of 1848-70 the 17th century chancel screen was exposed. The font is 12th century, the piscina 13th century, the communion rails 17th century.

FOURTH MEETING: 16 July: WELSHPOOL AREA

At Welshpool at noon members boarded a train on the 2 ft. 6 ins. gauge railway hauled by a steam engine for the eight mile journey to Llanfair Caereinion. It took some fifty minutes with a stiff climb up to Golfa at 600 ft. above sea-level followed by a sharp descent to Sylfaen Halt. The train then wound through a more open countryside and climbed to 578 ft. above sea-level and descended to Castle Caereinion, from where the line gradually descends, passing through Dolarddyn, Cyfronydd and Heniarth and alongside the river Banwy to Llanfair. Here were seen steam locomotives and wagons. The Light Railway opened in April 1903 at a cost of £56,900. Passenger traffic ceased in 1931 and goods traffic in 1956. The Welshpool and Llanfair Light Railway Preservation Co. Ltd. re-opened the line from Llanfair Caereinion to Castle Caereinion in 1963, to Sylfaen in 1972 and to Welshpool in 1981.

The afternoon was spent at Powis Castle visiting the castle, gardens and the Clive Museum. The 4th earl of Powis, a member of the Herbert family, vested Powis Castle in the National Trust in 1952. The main part dates from 1275 onwards and the gateway from the early 14th century. It was purchased by Sir Edward Herbert in 1587 who immediately built the long gallery and decorated the dining room and oak drawing room with fine plasterwork. In the late 17th century and the early 18th century the state bedroom and the grand staircase were constructed. Robert Smirke carried out internal repairs in 1828 and Bodley remodelled the castle extensively *c.*1904.

The terraced garden is thought to be late 17th century and the work of William Winde. The museum contains the collections of Clive of India, 1729-74.

FIFTH MEETING: 15 August: STOKESAY AND UPTON CRESSETT AREA

The first visit was to Stokesay Castle which is really a fortified manor-house and now in the hands of English Heritage. The gatehouse, south and north towers, the great hall and solar wing are surrounded by a moat. The earliest part is the north tower of which the low lower storeys date from *c.*1240. The great hall and solar wing were commenced in 1285; the top storey in 1291, and all were completed by 1305. The gatehouse

which is timber-framed dates from *c.*1648. The great hall is 52 ft. long, 31 ft. wide and 34 ft. high with three pairs of crucks now on stone corbels. The medieval fireplace in the north tower dates from *c.*1300 and the panelling and Flemish overmantel in the solar from the 17th century. The Say family built the two lower storeys of the north tower *c.*1240 and *c.*1281 sold the castle to Lawrence of Ludlow whose descendants continued to live there. By marriage it passed to the Vernons who sold it to Mainwaring in 1598 and then in 1615 to the Cravens who *c.*1650 leased it to the Baldwins. Lord Craven in 1869 sold the castle to Mr. J. D. Allcroft whose daughter Lady Magnus-Allcroft inherited it. It has not been lived in since the early 19th century.

Stokesay Church dates from the 12th century with Norman remains in the doorway, tower and chancel. It was occupied by the Royalists in 1646 and the nave was destroyed by the Parliamentarians. The church was rebuilt in 1654, a rare example of building during Puritan times. The box pews are canopied in the chancel. The pulpit was originally a three decker of 1664-5 of which the tester still remains. In 1664 the chancel was restored and the tower rebuilt. The gallery is probably Georgian and a school was held underneath it.

Upton Cressett Hall was visited in the afternoon. The house contains a 14th-century aisled hall with a crown-post roof. A cross-wing was added in the early 16th century and a long wing in the mid-16th century. The casing in brick and the chimneys date from *c.*1580 and further alterations took place during the 17th century. The fine brick gatehouse is early 17th century with good plasterwork ceilings and an overmantel with motifs depicting the Tudor rose, portcullis and the word Jesu. The house was the home of the Upton family and then passed by marriage to the Cressetts.

The nearby church since 1972 has been owned by the Redundant Churches Fund. The doorway, nave and chancel are Norman; the chancel arch has four orders and the unusual east window was re-tooled in the 13th century. The Cressett chapel dating from the 13th century could have been constructed by the de Uptons, but the windows are 19th century. The Norman font has cable moulding.

SIXTH MEETING: 12 September: COALBROOKDALE AREA

A visit was made to Buildwas Abbey founded in 1135 of the order of Savigny but merged with the Cistercians in 1147. It was built of Grinshill sandstone between 1147 and 1200 and although now ruinous was little altered. Of particular interest are the fourteen Norman arches of the nave with semi-circular-headed clerestory windows and the chapter-house divided by four piers into nine compartments of ribbed vaulting. Since 1925 it has been in the hands of the Ministry of Works, now English Heritage.

At Ironbridge members walked to the bridge constructed in 1780; this was the first in the world to be built of iron. In the museum an audio-visual film and display showed the history of the river Severn. The party then travelled to Blists Hill Open Air Museum which covers forty-two acres and was set up in 1968. It is a working Victorian industrial museum where members saw three 19th-century blast furnaces, a canal inclined plane and a brick and tile works preserved *in situ*. Also seen were a bank, a chemist's shop, a printing

shop. a bakery, a candle factory, a saw-mill, St. Chad's Mission Church from Lodge Bank, Telford, built in 1888, and Shelton toll-house built in 1829-30, and a school and squatter's cottage from Burroughs Bank, Little Dawley, built in the 1840s.

KENT VISIT: 1-8 September

Fifty-two members spent a week based at Hadlow College of Agriculture and Horticulture, Tonbridge. After coffee at the Highwayman Inn the party proceeded to Windsor where members ate their picnic lunch and then were able to visit the sites of their choice.

The castle owes its existence to William the Conqueror who designed it as part of a chain of castles to protect London and south-east England. It was divided into three wards, upper, middle and lower, separated from one another by a rampart and a ditch. The Round Tower stands on a mound in the centre surrounded by a deep ditch. The stone walls of the Round Tower and those of the north, east and south of the castle were constructed 1154-89 and the western wall added 1216-72. The main entrance is through the Henry VIII gateway of 1511 which leads into the Lower Ward. Here is St. George's Chapel one of the finest examples of Perpendicular architecture with fan vaulting built between 1477 and 1528 and the stone ceiling in particular was restored between 1921 and 1930.It has many chapels. Opposite are the houses occupied by the Military Knights consisting of two ranges, the upper built in 1359 and the lower in 1557.Going north one enters the smaller Middle Ward with the stone Round Tower of *c.*1170 having replaced an earlier wooden one. Continuing up the hill one passes through the so-called Norman or Inner Gateway dating from 1359 flanked by two drum towers, and into the Upper Ward with the State Apartments on the north side of the quadrangle and the private apartments on the east and south sides. The State Apartments are used for State visits and are open to the public when the Court is not in residence. Basically these rooms date from the 14th century and were altered in the 1670s and the 1820s. There are ceilings by Verrio of 1678 and paintings, furniture and tapestries by the world's best artists and craftsmen. Of great interest is St. George's Hall, 185 ft. long with the arms of the Knights of the Garter from 1348 to the present day on the ceiling and in the window recesses. It is not possible to do justice to this building in these minutes. Hadlow was reached at 5.30 p.m. and after the evening meal Mr. Ward outlined the week's programme.

The first visit on Wednesday morning was to Trottiscliffe Church which has three Norman windows and is built of flint with tufa dressings. The tower and the font are 15th century, the box pews and altar rails are 18th century and the pulpit designed by Henry Keene in 1781 was brought from Westminster Abbey in 1824.

The remainder of the morning was spent at Chatham Dockyard, an eighty-acre site forming the most complete Georgian and early-Victorian dockyard in the world. The first dockyard, much smaller in size, stood further up the river and moved to its present site in the 17th century and closed in March 1984 when the Chatham Historic Dockyard Trust was formed. Despite light rain members were taken around the dockyard and saw a demonstration of rope-making and its breaking strength in the Test House. On the way round visits were made to the slips, the dry docks and the ropery in a building dating from 1791 and 1,140 ft. in length. Other buildings of note were the main gate completed in

1720; the guard house 1764; admiral's house 1703; three storeys of brick; officers' terrace 1727-9, twelve houses of three storeys; the sail loft 1734; boat stores 1837-55; Commodore House 1903; Royal Naval Barracks 1901; St. George's Church 1905-6 and the dockyard church 1808-11.

After lunch at the dockyard the party travelled to Ightam Mote, a fortified medieval manor-house in a secluded spot at the foot of a steep hill. the earliest part of the house including the great hall, chapel, undercroft and two solars, built of ragstone date from *c.*1340 by Sir Thomas Cawne. The west, south and north wings were added in the 15th and 16th centuries largely of ragstone at ground-floor and timber-framing above. The Selby family made alterations to make it more habitable during the 17th century and owned it until 1889 when it was purchased by Thomas Colyer Ferguson and later was modernised as a large Victorian house. Repairs were carried out by Mr. Charles Henry Robinson, the American owner, in the 1950s, 1960s and 1970s and since 1985 it has been in the hands of the National Trust.

The final visit of the day was to Mereworth Church constructed of ragstone with sandstone ashlar dressings by the earl of Westmorland 1744-6. It has a wide nave with a barrel roof and narrow flat-roofed side aisles. There are monuments from the old church, a Mereworth brass dated 1366 and early glass in the east and south-west windows. Our field-secretaries Mr. and Mrs. Ward were married here.

After the evening meal a visit was made to the Corn Exchange in Tunbridge Wells for 'A Day at the Wells' where, with the aid of a tape and headset, one follows Beau Nash around scenes depicting high society in 1740.

The first visit on Thursday morning was to Boxley Church. One enters through a narthex which was the central aisle of a small Norman church, the 15th-century bell tower now standing on its chancel. One then passes into the new church built on to its east wall in the early 13th century. The nave of three bays and the chancel and aisles are perpendicular. It was heavily restored in 1875.

The rest of the morning was spent at Leeds Castle, one of the most ancient castles in the kingdom and named after Led, chief minister of Ethelbert IV, king of Kent in 857 A.D. It is built on two small islands in a lake and surrounded by rolling parkland. In 1278 it became Crown property and remained so until 1552 when it was granted to Sir Anthony St. Leger. During its occupation as a royal residence it was a favourite home of England's medieval queens. It passed to the Culpepper, Fairfax and Martin families. Between 1822 and 1824 Wykeham-Martin rebuilt the main house restoring it to its medieval style as seen externally today. The moat and the park were improved 1823-5. In 1926 Lady Baillie purchased the castle which was in need of repair. Having spent her early life in France she turned to French designers and employed Rateau to refurbish the Gloriette which had been the apartments of the medieval kings and queens. In the 1930s Boudin restored the main building and in 1976 it was opened to the public after the establishment of the Leeds Castle Foundation. The tithe barn with a fine timber roof of 1680 is now named Fairfax Hall in remembrance of that family.

The first visit after lunch was to Sissinghurst Castle and garden. About 1490 the Baker family acquired the site, pulled down the house and built a new one on slightly higher ground of which the long entrance range survives. The gatehouse and arch were inserted in the centre about 1535. In 1763 the mansion was a wreck having been used to house French prisoners of war during The Seven Years' War. From 1764 very little happened apart from further neglect until 1930 when it was bought by Vita Sackville-West, poet, novelist, biographer and gardener, who was looking for a place where she could create a new garden. What is seen today is the design of the garden by her husband Sir Harold Nicolson and the planting by her - a formal design with informal planting. The stables were converted into a library. A climb up the four-storied brick tower with its two octagonal turrets completed about 1580, was worthwhile to look down on the garden and the surrounding countryside. One saw her sitting-room and a small museum illustrating the history of the house and the creation of the garden. Walking around there were the rose garden, lime walk, cottage garden, herb garden, white garden, the moat walk and nuttery and the tower lawn. It has been owned by the National Trust since 1967.

The last visit was to the Bedgebury Pinetum, a national conifer collection. The first plants were raised at Kew Gardens in 1921 and planted at Bedgebury in 1925 and 1926. The Forestry Commission has been responsible for it since 1965.

On Friday morning the first visit was to Rochester Castle and despite a cold, high wind everyone climbed to the top. It is one of the earliest in England to be rebuilt of stone. Gundulf, bishop of Rochester began building *c.*1087-8 and William de Corbeil, archbishop of Canterbury, built the keep 1127-39, one of the largest in England, about 70 ft. square with walls 12 ft. thick and 113 ft. high. It is constructed of Kentish ragstone with a rubble core. From 1215-1610 it was Crown property and was abandoned in late medieval times and soon fell into decay. At the end of the 19th century it was bought by Rochester Corporation and passed in 1965 to the Ministry of Works and is now in the care of English Heritage. The keep lies at the south end of the oval bailey. Climbing around the ruins one saw fireplaces, doors and windows with elaborate details and many garderobes.

A dash was made for hot coffee before going to the Cathedral for a guided tour. The see is the second oldest in England where a small cathedral was built in 604. The present one dates from 1076-1108, from which the north tower and crypt survive. Rebuilding and extensions took place during the 12th and 13th centuries and the lady chapel was added 1512-3. Of great interest was the well-proportioned west front with the central doorway of five orders and the tympanum depicting Christ in Majesty supported by angels, flanked by the symbols of the evangelists, with the twelve apostles on the lintel. This doorway is said to be the most French-like piece of 12th-century sculpture in England. In the 19th century restoration work was carried out by Cottingham in 1825, Sir G. G. Scott about 1870, Pearson in 1888 and 1904-5 by C. Hodgson Fowler. Walking around the town were noted the Guildhall of 1687 and Eastgate House *c.*1590 of brick and timber-framing now the Charles Dickens Centre.

The first stop after lunch was at Lullingstone Roman Villa where everyone was given a tape and headset to guide them around the site. It was discovered in 1939 and excavations started in 1949. The Ministry of Works took it over in 1958, covered it in and opened it to the public in 1963. Dating from the 1st century A.D. the villa was first constructed in timber and then remodelled in masonry. A bath-suite was added *c.*180 A.D. and the whole of the site fell into disrepair in the 3rd century. In the 4th century it was

rebuilt and decorated with mosaic floors and wall paintings. The mosaics represent The Rape of Europa and Bellerophron killing the Chimoera. A christian chapel was built over the old cellar. Other buildings excavated outside are a shrine of the early 2nd century; a mausoleum of the early 4th century, a kitchen of the early 2nd century and a granary of the early 4th century. The villa was abandoned *c.*420 A.D. A wide variety of finds indicate that it was of considerable wealth.

The final visit was to Lullingstone Castle which is an 18th-century brick house with a three-bay, two storied centre, flanked on each side by five bays of three storeys. This encloses a 16th-century building and the three-storey, brick gatehouse is of similar date. The estate has been in the possession of the Hart Dyke family since the 16th century.

The church dedicated to St. Botolph stands across the lawn and is of Norman origin, but extensively restored during the 14th century. The north chapel contains monuments of the Hart and Dyke families; the rood screen of 1500-20 is of Flemish design; the plaster ceiling dates from the reign of Queen Anne and the stained and painted glass date from the 14th to the 18th centuries.

On Saturday morning a stop was made at All Saints Church, Tudeley, which was rebuilt in 1765 but shows remains of a medieval church in the west tower, aisle, nave and chancel. Of particular interest is the stained glass of Marc Chagall (1887-1985). The east window was commissioned by Sir Henry and Lady d'Avigdor Goldsmid in memory of their daughter Sarah Venetia who was drowned in a sailing accident off Rye in 1963. The glass was made in Rheims and the window was dedicated in 1967. Sir Henry commissioned seven more windows which were installed in 1974 and four more windows for the chancel in 1985. This is Chagell's only stained glass in Britain. The deep blue and golden hues have to be seen as it is impossible to describe them.

The rest of the morning was spent at the Whitbread Hop Farm at Beltring where there are twenty-five oast houses in blocks of five and long-galleried barns. In one block there was a museum of bygones, in another the hop museum depicting the life of a hop-picker and in a third the Whitbread shire horses which are used for ceremonial occasions.

After lunch Knole, one of the largest private houses in England, was visited. It was built between 1456-86 by Thomas Bourchier, archbishop of Canterbury. It was seized by Henry VIII who improved it. In 1566 Queen Elizabeth granted it to Sir Thomas Sackville who enlarged it between 1603 and 1608, and whose descendants still live there having given it to the National Trust in 1946. The house contains rare 17th-century furniture and textiles as well as important paintings by Reynolds. The garden covers twenty-six acres and the park about a thousand. The orangery dates from 1823.

The last visit was to Great Comp Garden, a garden of seven acres owned by Mr. and Mrs. R. Cameron who acquired it in 1957 and since then have transformed it into a garden with formal lawns, paths, vistas and terraces, using a variety of heathers, shrubs, trees and herbaceous plants including a number of rare species.

On the return journey to Hadlow a halt was made to view Mereworth Castle built for John Fane by Colen Campbell in 1723, a copy of Palladio's villa Rotunda overlooking Vicenza. It is 90 ft. square and 55 ft. high surmounted by a dome.

After the evening meal Mr. Brian Phipp of the Kent Archaeological Rescue Unit gave an illustrated talk on his 'Twenty-five Years of Archaeological Discovery in Kent.'

As usual Sunday morning was free and although the weather was damp and misty many went to church services and others walked down and explored the village. The afternoon was spent at Penshurst Place, one of the finest of Britain's stately homes. About 1338 Sir John Pulteney, a rich wool merchant, bought the manor and *c.*1341 built the stone house with the great hall 62 ft. long, 39 ft. wide and 60 ft. high forming the south front. In the early 15th century two large apartments were added and later became known as the Buckingham building. The house was bestowed on Sir William Sidney by Edward VI and his son Sir Henry Sidney added the north and west fronts. It is still in the possession of the Sidney family and since 1816 restoration work has been continuous. The garden is over 600 years old, the same as the house, making it one of the oldest private gardens in Britain. The terraces and walks are largely the work of the Tudor owners and the hedged enclosures are mid-19th century to re-create the 17th-century layout. The stables date from 1834.

Two visits were made in Tunbridge Wells on Monday morning, the first one being to the church dedicated to King Charles the Martyr. This building commenced as a chapel built by public subscription in 1678, was extended to the north in 1682 and doubled to the west in 1690 with galleries on three sides. The fine plaster ceiling is in two parts, half by Wetherell in 1678 and the other half by Doogood in 1690. Further restoration work was undertaken between 1882 and 1912. Members then walked to the area known as The Pantiles which grew up around the chalybeate spring which was found in 1606. By 1630 the Promenade was laid out and there were houses, shops and the colonnade there by 1687. Along the pedestrian precinct were seen the Bath House from *c.*1804, the Corn Exchange of 1801-2 which was originally a theatre and the Musick Gallery which was moved to its present site from the Upper Walk in the 1850s.

The rest of the morning and lunchtime were spent at Hever Castle which dates back to 1270 when the gatehouse, outer walls and the moat were constructed. Two hundred years later the Boleyns erected a comfortable Tudor dwelling inside the walls. Very few changes were made by various owners and by the end of the 19th century it was occupied by farmers and very neglected. In 1903 William Waldorf Astor acquired the estate, restored it to its former splendour, built a Tudor-style village beyond the moat and created a thirty-five-acre lake and gardens which contain sculptures collected in Italy.

The first afternoon visit was to Haxted Water Mill and Museum. It is late 18th century, weather-boarded with a two-gabled mansard roof. The mill house alongside is two-storied and tile-hung but not so tall. The mill had always been a cornmill but the exhibits also refer to other uses of water mills.

Last visited was Bayham Abbey, a house of Praemonstratensian canons regular, built of local sandstone. It was erected in the 13th century and largely destroyed at the Reformation but partly repaired and landscaped in the 18th. In 1714 the estate was acquired by Sir John Pratt whose grandson built the villa pre-1752 which was enlarged in the early 19th century. In 1961 it was placed in the guardianship of the State. The claustral area was excavated in 1973-6.

After the evening meal an information meeting was held.

On Tuesday members left for home and the first stop was at Chartwell to view the home of Sir Winston Churchill from 1922 to 1965. The house set on a hillside in the heart of the Kent countryside is built of dull, red brick and its core dates from the 18th century. It was completely rebuilt in 1923 by Philip Tilden including the addition of a new wing. Now in the hands of the National Trust the house reflects the life of Sir Winston and throughout one saw his pictures, his library and mementoes.

The final visit was to Wisley Gardens, the headquarters of the Royal Horticultural Society, which covers 250 acres and contains many important collections e.g. rhododendrons, azaleas and heathers as well as an alpine meadow, pinetum, greenhouse displays and fruit and vegetable gardens. The gardens were laid out by G. F. Wilson, a friend of Gertrude Jekyll, and very much show her influence. A formal garden was created in 1970 by Geoffrey Jellicoe next to the buildings - the house being by Imrie and Angell in 1914.

Tea was taken at Cirencester. The president, Mr. Rees, thanked Mr. and Mrs. Ward for arranging the visit and for including such a variety of subjects; Keith for his safe driving and Mr. Tonkin for providing the historical background to the area and the places visited. Despite the damp and chilly weather it was an enjoyable and happy week.

AUTUMN MEETINGS

FIRST MEETING: 3 October: Mr. G. Rees, president, in the chair.

Mr. J. W. Tonkin, B.A., F.S.A., gave an illustrated talk on 'The Houses of the Herefordshire Market Towns.' He explained that the five market towns, viz. Bromyard, Kington, Ledbury, Leominster and Ross were equidistant from Hereford. Bromyard was a bishop's borough by 1307; Kington was a royal manor pre-Domesday and by 1267 had moved down the hill to 'Kington in the fields;' Ledbury was a bishop's manor pre-Domesday and by 1262 was a bishop's borough with 282 tenants in 1291; Leominster grew up around the priory which was destroyed in 1052 and refounded after 1066. Ross was a pre-Domesday manor and by 1154 was a bishop's borough and in 1285 had ninety-six burgages. The triangular market-place was evident with the market-hall usually at the geometrical base. Sometimes the towns were contained within walls, thus defining the area of the borough privileges. Generally the houses were built at right angles to the street on the burgage plots; thus indicating a narrow frontage to the street on a long plot. The burgage plots varied in size from town to town but were often the size of a 'hop acre.' During the late 18th and early 19th century many of these plots were built on. Outside the town centres the houses were usually constructed parallel to the street. The houses remaining today from the 17th century or earlier are those of the merchants and master craftsmen; those of the labourers were of poor quality and have disappeared. In the early days a shop was normally a stall or 'selda' in front of the house and later these were incorporated into the house and built over, with the rooms referred to as the parlour or the great chamber. This narrowed the streets with the result that the cellar was behind the front part and under the earlier part of the house. Mr. Tonkin also spoke about the civic buildings, the

town halls with the council chamber over, often for the gild merchant, from which town councils grew; the Corn Exchanges usually of the 18th and 19th century and the Assembly rooms. Almshouses or 'hospitals' in a town were a sign of wealth. He also referred to documents such as charters, borough and town records, estate and probate records which show the history and development of the towns.

SECOND MEETING: 24 October: Mr. G. Rees, president, in the chair.

This was the thirtieth F. C. Morgan lecture and was held at the St. Martin's Parish Centre. Mr. James Greig of the School of Biological Sciences of Birmingham University gave an illustrated lecture on 'Archaeology and Natural History.' He explained that he was employed by English Heritage to examine archaeological sites which are found because of new roads and other developments on known sites which have to be cleared to make way for such projects. Pollen grains and seeds are collected and processed in the laboratory to provide a date or dates for the site.

Some rare plants such as orchids have microscopic seeds and leave no record of their presence. Samples from a 2½ m. water main in the Stour Valley near Kidderminster showed the existence of juniper and rock rose, which have a distinctive pollen from the glacial gravel of some 10,000 years ago at the lowest level. Woodland comprising oak, lime, elm, ash of some 5,000 years ago is at the bottom of the valley and in open woodland birch and willow. Hazel was used during the Mesolithic period. Elm disease is known to have occurred in Neolithic times. Lime was very common in a dry landscape and extended across England to the Welsh border. In drainage at Bidford on Avon seeds and pollen of ferns point to the Bronze Age and also of dianthus at Runnymede. Snails provide good evidence of meadow land back to Saxon times e.g. the North Field at Lechlade with a rich flora with yellow rattle and greater burnet. Mr. Greig referred to the poppy, corncockle and the lesser flowering buttercup dating to the Iron Age, and mayweed, shepherd's needle and thistle to Roman times. At Shrewsbury Abbey excavations a spurge used for medicinal purposes and buds of black poplar were found. The service tree, a native tree, is found on urban archaeological sites.

THIRD MEETING: 14 November: Mr. G. Rees, president, in the chair.

Mr. P. Thomson, B.Sc., gave an illustrated talk on 'Aspects of Herefordshire Plant Life.' He based his talk on the work of Matthews published in 1955 on the origin and distribution of British flora and he related it to Herefordshire.He compared the vegetation and conditions of Herefordshire 15 to 18,000 years ago with the Jottenheim glacial area of Norway today. Evidence of this in an upland area is seen in the shape due to glaciation of the head of the Olchon Valley, and in a lowland area in the ponds and hummocks in the area between Shobdon and Wapley. Relating to Matthews' work he placed plants in six categories: two oceanic, south and west; three continental, south, central and north and montaigne. Mr. Thomson gave the percentages of plants found by him in Herefordshire of those recorded by Matthews. For oceanic south there were sixteen percent; examples: wall pennywort, bog pimpernel on river banks, bristly ox tongue, stinking iris and yellow

bartsia found on the Doward. For oceanic west, thirty percent; examples: bluebell, white cross-leaved heath, bell heather, gorse, Welsh poppy on the Darens, and upright bitter vetch, a rarity. For continental south, twenty-nine percent; examples: maple, large-leaved lime in the Wye Valley, spurge laurel, white helleborine on the Doward, autumn lady's tresses, meadow saffron, arum lily and deadly nightshade. For continental central, thirty-four percent; examples: beech, yellow archangel, small teasel, fritillaries and marsh helleborine. For continental north, twenty-five percent; examples: birch, wood vetch, angelica, yellow saxifrage, bogbean and ghost orchid (very rare). For montaigne, ten percent; examples: globe flower, mountain saxifrage and mossy saxifrage.

WINTER ANNUAL MEETING: 5 December: Mr. G. Rees, president, in the chair.

Officers for 1993 were appointed. The accounts for the year ending 31 December 1991 were presented and adopted. These are printed on p. 143.

The chairpersons of the Archaeological Research Section and the Natural History Section gave reports on their work during the year. These are printed on pp. 270-5.

The Club has purchased a screen, projector stand and extension cable for use at its meetings at the Shirehall.

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB

Receipts and Payments Account for the year ended 31st December 1991

RECEIPTS

1990 £	£		£ p	£ p
		Interest on Investments		
33.00		3½% War Loan	32.64	
145.00		Hereford & Worcester C.C. Loan	122.29	
2,838.00		Nat. Savings Investment	2,272.88	
150.00	3,166.00	Bank & Bld. Soc. Interest ...	500.00	2,927.81
4,194.00		General Subscriptions ...	6,378.12	
95.00		Sale of Publications ...	403.50	
2,319.00		Grants, Donations & Legacies	2,500.00	
1,136.00		Income Tax Refund ...	543.66	
-		Transfer from Field Meetings	300.00	
-		Refund of Bank Charges 1990	6.25	
94.00		Natural History Section...	95.02	
		Archaeological Research		
505.00		Section	340.66	
1,489.00		Field Names Survey ...	1,661.74	
469.00		Field Meetings (Net) ...	358.37	
	10,301.00			12,587.32
		Bank Balances as at 1.1.91		
		Current Accounts		
540.00		General Account	525.30	
157.00		Subscription Account ...	258.93	
56.00		Natural History Section...	46.34	
		Archaeological Research		
49.00		Section	97.59	
262.00		Field Names Survey ...	576.40	
115.00		Field Meetings	1,544.43	
		Deposit Accounts		
2,860.00		Subscriptions Account ...	1,720.55	
708.00		George Marshall Fund ...	707.10	
378.00		Natural History Section...	193.64	
		Archaeological Research		
20.00		Section	20.87	
2,267.00		Field Meetings	1,156.25	
		Building Society Accounts		
212.00		Field Names Survey ...	647.39	
		Archaeological Research		
572.00		Section	238.79	
22,704.00	30,900.00		25,541.36	33,274.94
		Cash in Hand	14.27	14.27
	44,367.00			48,804.34

PAYMENTS

1990 £	£		£ p	£ p
140.00		Insurance	96.55	
176.00		Printing & Stationery ...	354.23	
7,662.00		Printing & Binding	11,133.00	
55.00		Expense of Meetings ...	--	
796.00		Postages & Telephones ...	523.73	
167.00		Subscriptions & Donations	164.50	
270.00		Honoraria	350.00	
288.00		National History Section ...	42.24	
		Archaeological Research		
429.00		Section	282.80	
1,085.00		Field Names Survey ...	2,118.47	
10.00		Sundry Expenses	77.22	
	11,078.00			15,142.74
		Bank Balances as at 31.12.91		
		Current Accounts		
525.00		General Account	354.41	
259.00		Subscriptions Account ...	937.05	
46.00		Natural History Section ...	94.10	
		Archaeological Research		
98.00		Section	125.29	
576.00		Field Names Survey ...	181.33	
1,545.00		Field Meetings	45.31	
		Deposit Accounts		
25,541.00		Nat. Savings Investment ...	25,314.24	
1,721.00		Subscriptions Account ...	1,297.20	
707.00		G. Marshall Fund	710.45	
194.00		Natural History Section ...	198.66	
		Archaeological Research		
21.00		Section	21.22	
1,156.00		Field Meetings	3,513.74	
		Building Society Accounts		
647.00		Field Names Survey ...	600.00	
		Archaeological Research		
239.00		Section	268.60	
	33,275.00			33,661.60
-	14.00	Cash in Hand		--
	44,367.00			48,804.34

Note - The Club owns £932.70 War Stock and has Deposit Loans with Hereford and Worcester County Council amounting to £1,040.

I have audited the above Receipts and Payments Account and certify it to be in accordance with the Books, Bank Statements, and Vouchers of the Club.

(*Signed*) D. HAIGH
Honorary Auditor

Presidential Address

Iron Age and Romano-British Farmland in the Herefordshire area

by RUTH E. RICHARDSON

Ladies and Gentleman, my Presidential Contribution, as is now usual, will begin with a short Report on the past year followed by my Address.

It has been a very great honour for me to be President of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, especially as I am local, born and brought up in Hereford. That I have enjoyed my year has been due to the Officers of the Club, especially Muriel and Jim Tonkin, and to the members of the Committee who have been most supportive. Thank you. I also wish to thank my family without whose help I could not even have considered accepting the Presidency.

1991-92 has proved a successful year for the Club with six field meetings, an enjoyable out-of-county visit to York, in which those of us who could not take part were able to share a little through the marvellous slides of the many places visited, and a most interesting range of subjects admirably covered by excellent speakers in the Winter Meetings. I am not going to give details of all these as they have been ably documented by the Secretary in the minutes and many of the lectures will be published in the *Transactions* whose publication is now almost up-to-date - a real achievement for which the Editor is to be congratulated.

January 1992 marked the most momentous change in the Club's recent history in that our very success in drawing large numbers to meetings meant that for the first time since 1874 we could no longer use the Woolhope Club Room. The new venue is most comfortable and we are grateful to Mr. Whitehouse and Mr. and Mrs. Tonkin for the great efforts made to make it possible for us to use this room.

One thing the President learns very quickly is that the field meetings run so smoothly due to the initial preparation and we are grateful to the Field Secretaries Mr. and Mrs. Ward. I found the 'reccies' most enjoyable and I now appreciate the enormous difficulties of finding somewhere prepared to serve tea to large numbers!

The aim of this research has been to attempt to trace the potential farmland of the people who lived in the Herefordshire area, west of the river Severn, in the Iron Age. Many sites have only been examined in isolation whereas to be properly understood they need to be placed in the context of their landscape. Ideas about land usage, and population size, have changed enormously since the area was thought to have been largely deciduous woodland in the Iron Age, but the most recent research has been devoted to sites

outside the area under consideration, notably at Crickley Hill[1] (visited by the club last summer), Danebury[2] and Beckford.[3]

In order to examine the way people lived in any period it is necessary to first find their settlements. This would seem to be a simple matter in the Herefordshire area but appearances are unfortunately deceptive! Many of the hillforts are very impressive monuments. Fifty-three hillforts and enclosures have been researched and while it is possible that others may be identified, it is also possible a few will eventually be discounted as Iron Age. Herein lies the difficulty. Identification has been made by the remains now visible.[4] Aerial photography has been little employed in the area prior to 1985 and even now the wooded nature of many of the sites renders interpretation difficult. It is probable that all, or nearly all, of these fifty-three sites were Iron Age hillforts but the Iron Age lasted from about 600 B. C. to conventionally 43 A. D., the Roman invasion of Britain. The excavations at Crickley Hill and Danebury have shown how the sequences of occupation and usage changed on hillforts. Were the Herefordshire area hillforts all in use at the same time? If not, which went out of use, and when? Geophysical surveying and selective partial excavation could provide some answers.

Of the fifty-three examined (listed in the appendix) only nine - Brandon,[5] Caynham,[6] Credenhill,[7] Croft Ambrey,[8] Midsummer Hill,[9] Poston,[10] Sutton Walls,[11] Titterstone Clee[12] and Twyn-y-Gaer[13] have had even partial modern excavation. Indeed Poston's, Sutton Walls' and Titterstone Clee's pre-dated the introduction of many scientific techniques. In addition, Aconbury[14] and Dinedor[15] were only surface examined, and Herefordshire Beacon[16] and Capler[17] were excavated in the manner prevalent before the First World War. Not one of the sites has received total excavation but the most useful information has come from the later excavations.

Despite the limitations certain deductions can be made. The term 'hillfort' is used for fortified sites having one or more ramparts of timber, earth or stone, with companion ditches. They are defendable and frequently elevated above the surrounding countryside, often on hilltops. While sixty-three per cent of the sites examined were constructed between, or about, 400-800 feet above sea level, that is on the border between the Lowland and Upland Zones, all but one was constructed in a position elevated above the surrounding land. The exception was Risbury[18] which was provided with very strong defences. An elevated position could also have signified ownership of the surrounding land.[19]

Size of hillforts varies from under 0.25 acre (0.1 ha.) to more than 200 acres (80 ha.).[20] Herefordshire does not have the very largest type of hillfort - Titterstone Clee in Shropshire was at least half as large again as Credenhill, which encloses 49 acres, twice the area of the other large hillforts. Conversely, to the west in Wales small defended enclosures of under three acres predominate.[21] There are very few small enclosures known in the Herefordshire area, more than half are medium sized and at least seventeen are large (see appendix). Medium-sized hillforts are most likely to be multivallate and have one original entrance, whereas large hillforts are more likely to be univallate and have two original entrances.[22] It is not possible to tell if any of the multivallate hillforts began as univallate ones.[23] Why is it that two large hillforts like Aconbury, which is univallate, and Burfa, with at least three ramparts and ditches, differ in their defences?

Another difference is that some hillforts are multi-enclosure and this is true of all the large multivallate hillforts except Burfa. Probert's excavation of Twyn-y-Gaer has shown that the site began with two enclosures and a fenced annexe later made into a third enclosure, but that the last phase comprised only one of the original enclosures. Were sites like Wall Hills, Ledbury, or Ivington enlarged or in fact reduced in size? Coxall Knoll has three enclosures - do these represent different periods of use, or perhaps separate areas for occupation and the housing of different animals, or even areas allocated to an extended family? The picture is complicated by later use on some sites[24] - only excavation of the juncture of banks can determine their relationship.

Without going into further detail here, may I suggest that it is a reasonable deduction that hillforts were not all used in the same way and indeed that usage probably changed in different periods. It is possible that the economy of the individual site was determined by the quality of the land and therefore its potential for productive use, within the sphere of influence of each site. If this was true in at least a proportion of cases it also follows that the nature of the economy of such sites may have been a factor in determining the type of defences that were constructed.[25] The proximity of another similarly-sized hillfort may have posed a defensive problem and it may also have provided competition for relatively scarce good quality land. Therefore, there may have been a need to guard both the good quality agricultural land in an area and the produce obtained from it. Multiple enclosures might indicate a commitment to animal husbandry, while a single enclosure might indicate the short-term penning of animals in temporary/movable quarters and longer-term storage of grain.

Farming is governed by certain variables of which the crucial factors are the climate, the quality of the soil and the topography. Increasingly evidence is being accumulated to show that the climate changed in the late Bronze Age, perhaps as a result of the third enormous eruption of Hekla in Iceland in 1159 B. C.[26] Certainly the Iron Age was cooler and wetter than previous periods, a similar climatic period to that pertaining now.[27] Evans points out that the pollen record shows a very large and sustained rise in grasses in the Iron Age and that the Romans simply continued to exploit an existing rural economic pattern.[28] Reynolds reinforces this by demonstrating that a wetter climate actually favoured grasses, and therefore cereals, so that without changing techniques farmers would have found their yields increasing.[29] Iron Age and Romano-British farming was mixed farming. Local experience enshrined as tradition would have provided extremely detailed information about the available soil and the probable local climate for each small area. Manuring of fields may well have begun in the Bronze Age and therefore could have become established practice in the Iron Age.[30] Such a close and profound knowledge of a field's potential may have led to some form of crop management but this has not been proved.[31] Under ideal conditions the yields of an Iron Age farm would have been more than adequate and could have produced a surplus. Indeed the Greek writer Strabo, who wrote in the mid-first century B. C. to the early-first century A. D., includes both grain and cattle among the exports from Britain.[32] The Roman writer Tacitus, in about 97-98 A. D., says of Britain:

> 'The soil can bear all produce, except the olive, the vine, and other natives of warmer climes, and it is fertile. Crops are slow to ripen but quick to grow - both facts due to one and the same cause, the extreme moistness of land and sky.'[33]

In fact some authorities, Reynolds among them, now consider that one of the main reasons for the Roman invasion of Britain was to obtain control of a lucrative grain producing area - the real British gold![34]

How did the Herefordshire area fit this picture? If the climate was similar to that in the Iron Age, and this was demonstrated locally by examination of the insect fauna from Stanford's excavation of Midsummer Hill,[35] then what about the soil?

The soil types most commonly associated with the hillforts are brown earths (specifically 541-typical brown earths and 571-typical argillic brown earths).[36] These are the characteristic soils of mixed deciduous woodland[37] but they also provide first class agricultural land.[38] This can now be examined by comparing the grades of land on maps produced by the Soil Survey of England and Wales. Soil depth is probably greater now than in the Iron Age due to regular ploughing but this has not greatly affected soil fertility. It is likely that much of today's best land would have been utilised by the Iron Age farmer. All the hillforts have south-facing slopes and it is probable that topography[39] was a controlling factor. It does appear that a combination of good, light soils, undulating country, south-facing slopes[40] and an equable climate[41] made this area ideal for past settlement.

In fact, all the large-sized univallate hillforts are sited on the best potential farmland. All are widely separated. The nearest any two are to each other are Credenhill and Sutton Walls which are 4.5 miles apart across the river Lugg, and Gaer Cop and Chase Wood which are 4.25 miles apart across the river Wye. Rivers could have been territorial boundaries but they could have served as highways and certainly as a food resource. Water is essential if stock is enclosed and though only six[42] of the hillforts examined are known to have had an internal spring, others may have done so then and all are within half a mile of water, many within a quarter of a mile. It is possible that the large univallate hillforts not only served as storage points but also as collection points, possibly even as markets or distribution points as well, for the cereals and other arable produce of the surrounding areas. The surrounding areas would also have provided excellent pasture. Certainly these sites could all have been centres of population, and the people could easily have been fed from the potential farmland.

It is likely that the immediate area was farmed from the hillfort, the area round Maiden Castle,[43] Dorset, for instance has shown a surprising lack of Iron Age material which perhaps supports this view. However, the excavations at Beckford have shown that lowland farms did exist probably at a distance which prevented easy access to the fields from the hillfort. Such possible farms have been found on aerial photographs[44] but all the ones investigated in Herefordshire have been beneath later Roman sites. It is likely that Iron Age farms which became Romanised would have been the more successful ones whose surplus would have been marketed to provide the money necessary to rebuild in the new Roman fashion. Therefore, one way of tracing Roman, and so possibly Iron Age farms, is to search for indicators of Roman settlement which are easier to find as the structure often contained stone.

In this context The Herefordshire Field-Name Survey[45] (1986 continuing), carried out by the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, is providing a forum for assessing field-names, as well as place-names, in the area. Field and place names can preserve the history

of particular locations for very long periods of time. From an archaeological point of view certain names can indicate sites that may be worth further investigation.

The '-chester' in Kenchester has known Roman connotations but there are other names which may also prove to be useful indicators. The newly-discovered Kentchurch Roman fort[46] is on Castlefield(s) Farm. This farm name is not common and appears to be the only one in Herefordshire with this exact name. The Castlefields area covers the Roman fort in Manchester. Obviously, this name, where located, must be first considered as the site of a later, and therefore more visible defended site such as a mediaeval motte-and-bailey. Nevertheless, 'castlefield' is not as common, at least in the area under consideration, as would be supposed, motte-and-baileys for instance being more often designated as 'toots' or 'tumps.' In the instance of the Kentchurch fort the name had been given to a Roman site, probably because of the boundary provided by the bank, and it is possible that other sites may have been named in a similar way.

The area of the Roman town of *Magnis,* at Kenchester, was divided into two fields in the 19th century, one of which was The Walls. 'Wall' also occurs in the Stretton Grandison area[47] (the site of a Roman settlement possibly Eposessa[48]), in Weston-under-Penyard (the Roman settlement of Ariconium) and only rarely elsewhere. It is of interest that of the three hillforts containing 'wall' two have Roman connections, while the third is unexcavated. The fields round Sutton Walls hillfort are all called 'Wall Field' and Roman occupation has been found there. Roman sherds have been found in Wall Hills, Ledbury. Wall Hills, Thornbury, has not been investigated.

'Street' is well established as an indicator of a Roman road, appearing in field-names in many parishes[49] and in place-names like Stretford and Stretton. Upper Streets field occurs in Upton Bishop whose church has a Roman tombstone built into its wall. 'Stoney' can also be useful. The former name of Stretton Sugwas, adjacent to Kenchester, was Stoney Stretton.[50]

'Coldharbour' occurs rarely in Herefordshire and Foxall[51] notes its rarity in Shropshire. It apparently refers to a shelter on open land and, while it is not generally considered an indicator of Roman sites, it is true that the name does tend to appear in the vicinity of known, or postulated, Roman roads. It is possible 'cold' and 'arbour' are related. The two fields north of the entrance to Brandon hillfort, proved by excavation to have been re-used by the Roman army, are Harbour Leasow.[52]

'Porch' is rare and may derive from the Welsh 'pwrch', which probably meant a defended site. It occurs in the area of Ariconium and in Abbey Dore adjacent to the probable line of the Roman road along the Golden Valley. More evidence is needed to approach this name with the same confidence as the other names. Indeed those mentioned here may not all prove acceptable and other indicator names may also be found in due course.

Percival has shown a connection of the term 'black' with Roman sites in France as in Terres Noires.[53] This name occurs in Blackwardine, the site of a Roman settlement or villa, and as a field-name in Lugwardine another probable Roman settlement. In fact the element '-wardine' has been suggested as an indicator of a Roman site at least in this area.[54] Blacklands occurs as a name for part of the Stretton Grandison site and 'black' is

found in, for example, Abbey Dore, Dilwyn, Marstow and Leominster. It is possible some 'cinder' fields are also associated with 'black'.[55] Preliminary examination suggests that 'black' does appear elsewhere on Roman sites in, for example, Gloucestershire, Warwickshire and Leicestershire.[56] In fact, the accumulating evidence for this name is so strong that it is suggested that it will prove to be one of the most useful indicators of Roman sites.

The newly-discovered Roman fort in the Golden Valley is on Blackbush Farm and in common with many Roman sites has quantities of slag on it.[57] However, it is possible that the designation 'black' is connected with the dark earth that has been recognised on some excavations, apparently though not invariably, overlying Roman sites. It has been noted in areas as widely separated as London,[58] Monmouth, Worcester (on the Deansway excavation)[59] and York. The origin of the deposits must be viewed with caution and both the underlying surface and the silt itself should be examined before deductions are made on a particular site. The silts are dark grey, sterile with worm activity above the layer, and contain pottery and other artefacts. They are not turf lines so it is not land left to pasture or waste but the result of accumulation and dumping. The 1988 London report states that they

> 'must be interpreted as the product of varied and persistent activity over a dismantled settlement.'

It seems to indicate continued use of a site as plough soil or as trample overlying a thoroughfare. In London such deposits have been found to contain Saxon artefacts as well as Roman. However, in more rural areas it is unlikely that Saxon settlement would have left the same traces as Roman settlement. Investigation is required to determine the length of time the name 'black' or 'blacklands' has been attached to any particular field or location - but it is a distinct possibility that such a name originated in areas of abandoned Roman settlement.

Thomas[60] considers 'eccles' from ecclesia to be significant in the designation of the survival of Christian churches in the 5th century. Eccleswall appears immediately S. E. of Ariconium, which itself gave its name to Ercing, later Archenfield, the district thought to have been a 5th-century kingdom and which may have derived from a Roman diocese.[61] Ekwall[62] thought Egleton, N. of Stretton Grandison, to be from a personal name but Thomas considers 'eggles'/'egles' to be a form of 'eccles'. Its importance here is that it probably denotes areas settled in Roman times.

Near Egleton is Blackway and between it and the Roman settlement at Stretton Grandison is one of only five churches in Herefordshire to be dedicated to Saint Lawrence. They are situated at Bishopstone, Canon Pyon, Preston-on-Wye, Stretton Grandison and Weston-under-Penyard.[63] Unless an hitherto unknown local saint is the source of dedication there are two Saint Lawrences who may be concerned. Bishop Lawrence, who died in 619 A. D., was Augustine's successor at Canterbury and was not sympathetic to the Christian Britons in the west. The other possible candidate was a deacon martyred at Rome in 258 A. D. who

> 'from the fourth century .. was venerated as one of the most famous martyrs of the city of Rome. With St. Sixtus he is named in the canon of the Roman Mass. His emblem is a gridiron.'[64]

The date of the original dedication is crucial and many churches have had their dedications changed. The five mentioned appear to have been early. All the places are within a mile of a Roman road, and Stretton Grandison and Weston-under-Penyard are less than half a mile from the Roman settlements. Bishopstone is half a mile from the villa found on the site of the rectory in the 19th century and is the nearest church to *Magnis* at Kenchester apart from Kenchester itself which is dedicated to St. Michael. This saint was also venerated prior to the 7th century but dedications are so numerous that it would be difficult to determine which are early. Canon Pyon is just west of a Roman road. Only Preston- on-Wye presents any difficulties in that it lies on the south bank of the river Wye, though crop marks on the north side at Byford are thought to be of a Roman camp. All are on, or between, areas of grade 2 land. Putley Church has no known dedication and certainly appears to stand on, or near, the site of a villa.[65] In this connection Percival[66] discusses the re-use of some Roman Villas as churches in France, though it is likely that only the most durable of the Roman buildings were re-used in post-Roman times as churches. There is only one Saint Lawrence dedication in Leicestershire, at Measham a village near Stretton-en-le-Field and south of Blackfordby. The church of Saint Lawrence Jewry overlay the newly-discovered London amphitheatre. It is a possibility, therefore, that a proved early dedication of a church to Saint Lawrence could indicate a Roman site and would warrant further investigation.

It must be emphasised that such evidence needs to be examined for the statistical probability of being indicators of Roman sites. At present they require support from field-walking, aerial photography, geophysical surveying and perhaps selective excavation. Nevertheless, such names can suggest locations worthy of further investigation.

The relationship between sites is difficult to interpret as the evidence is so incomplete, but it may be of significance that Credenhill, the largest hillfort between the river Teme and the river Monnow, surrounded by excellent grade 1 and 2 farmland, is situated very near *Magnis*, the only walled town in the area.

How do the few modern excavations in the Herefordshire area support the proposition that this was a productive agricultural region in the Iron Age? At Croft Ambrey faunal remains showed the occurrence of cattle, sheep and pigs, most of which had overwintered at least once and many more than once. However, the

> 'relatively large numbers of foetal bones or bones of very young lambs'[67]

suggest that lambing took place within the shelter of the hillfort, which could also be true of Danebury where sheep/goats were predominant. Sheep were probably retained for wool as supported by the weaving equipment found, and possibly for milk. The percentages of these animals found were:

	Croft Ambrey 1960-1966	Sutton Walls 1948-1951	Danebury 1969-1988
cattle	29%	52.7%	20%
sheep	37.5%	32.1%	70%
pigs	33.5%	15.2%	10%

Pigs/swine suggest the presence of woodland. As Stanford wrote:

> 'Pigs are by nature forest animals and in simple farming communities may be allowed to run free in the woods. Their occurrence in large numbers at Croft (Ambrey) suggests that considerable woodland survived in the vicinity .... However, conditions at Sutton Walls should have been similar to those at Croft (Ambrey) and yet there swine made up only 15% of the main domesticated animals, compared to about 33.5% at Croft.'[68]

If the land round these two hillforts is compared it could provide an explanation for this discrepancy. The land in the vicinity of Croft Ambrey is mainly grade 3 with some grade 2, whereas Sutton Walls has large areas of grade 2 with less grade 3 and some grade 1 to the N. W. The potentially superior quality of the land around Sutton Walls meant the possibility of a greater proportion of field to wood than around Croft Ambrey. This could explain the difference in the numbers of pigs. It could also explain the difference in the numbers of cattle. At Croft Ambrey cattle were slightly less numerous than either sheep or pigs. However, they were overwintered, which meant the owners were able to provide fodder. Overwintered cattle have to be kept in an enclosed area where there is a possibility of at least rudimentary shelter to cope with inclement weather conditions. Therefore, such cattle mean the accumulation of large quantities of manure. While a modern cow will produce about fifty-six pounds of manure per day, Reynolds considers that the smaller Iron Age animal would have produced approximately ten pounds less than this.[69] This would have been a formidable amount which experienced farmers would soon have utilised and this must support the possibility of the manuring of arable fields. The proportion of cattle was twice as high at Sutton Walls than at Croft Ambrey, which could be explained by the inhabitants of Sutton Walls successfully exploiting the potential of the land in their vicinity. If the farmers of Sutton Walls had more fields then they could keep more cattle, which in turn could allow more land to be manured. Reynolds has suggested the possibility of rotation[70] and certainly good quality manured land would provide consistent crop yields. In fact, it is suggested that the farmers at both Croft Ambrey and Sutton Walls knew their land and knew how to exploit it to the best advantage.

Evidence for the use of cereals at Croft Ambrey was found in the quantities of carbonised grain, identified as wheat, in pits and postholes, the finding of querns and also of sickles, the identification of several four-post granaries and of the later use of storage pits. Cunliffe has described this as

> 'ample evidence of extensive grain production'[71]

and this on an hillfort with apparently half the quantity of manure than at Sutton Walls. If Croft Ambrey had extensive grain production then the surplus at Sutton Walls must have been very considerable!

Of the other sites where modern excavation has taken place, Caynham Hillfort has also yielded quantities of carbonised grain, identified as wheat, while the far more recent excavation at Midsummer Hill enabled the seeds recovered from that site to be more specifically identified as emmer or spelt wheat, with some barley and the common cornfield weed brome. Querns have been recovered from both Credenhill and Twyn-y-Gaer, with querns dated to the Roman period from Poston and Sutton Walls. Sutton Walls also produced a Roman corn-drying oven,[72] or possibly a malting kiln.[73] This can be compared with the one found at Wellington Villa[74] and with the facilities for corn production and

[27] B. Cunliffe, (1978), 30.
[28] J. G. Evans, *The Environment of Early Man in the British Isles* (1975), 153-4.
[29] P. J. Reynolds, *Ancient Farming* (1987), 24.
[30] *Ibid.*, 33.
[31] S. Piggott in *The Agrarian History of England and Wales,* vol. 1 i *Prehistory,* general editor J. Thirsk (1981), 207.
[32] Strabo, in *Geography,* IV v 2, lists exports from Britain as grain, cattle, gold, silver, iron, hides, slaves and hunting dogs. See P. Salway, *Roman Britain,* (1984), 42 - all these items were of substantial value in the Roman world.
[33] Tacitus in *Agricola,* translated Mattingly (1960), 62-3.
[34] In 'A Granary for Rome', Open University film, the 'Augustan Age'.
[35] P. J. Osborne in Stanford (1981), 156-7.
[36] Soils of England and Wales Maps (1983). Richardson 1989.
[37] J. G. Evans, *An Introduction to Environmental Archaeology* (1981), 76.
[38] West Midland Group on Post-War Reconstruction and Planning, *English County, A Planning Survey of Herefordshire* (1946), 40.
[39] Topography is crucial in modifying the affects of the climate. 79% of the sites are below 1,000 ft./305 m.
[40] All but one hillfort are sited either on hills or favour the S. or S. E. slope of a ridge or high land. Backbury is the exception but this has a slight S. aspect from the shallow valley S. of the ridge.
[41] The climate comprises amount and seasonal distribution of precipitation (rainfall and snow), seasonal variation in temperature, and degree and duration of sunshine. These determine the length of the growing season and the type of crops. Two-thirds of the sites are situated on areas where the average rainfall is less than 30 ins. The remaining areas are sufficiently close to have access to these areas.
N.B. (39), (40), and (41) are fully discussed in Richardson 1989.
[42] Herefordshire Beacon, Little Doward and Wapley which now have wells, Credenhill and Midsummer Hill have springs. John Leland, between 1535 and 1545, records a spring, later called the Silver Spring within Titterstone Clee - it flowed until quarrying altered it in the 19th and early 20th centuries. K. W. G. Goodman 'Hammerman's Hill' (1978 Ph.D thesis, Keele).
[43] Excavations 1960s and 1970s and subsequent evaluation of the area, *Cur. Archaeol.*, 112, 169-173.
[44] Apart from sites given in the Appendix the following may be examples but are not dated:
SO 376733 - Ditched Enclosure, Buckton
SO 544397 - Ringed Ditches and Rectilinear Enclosure, Tupsley, others now known through aerial photography 1989-91. See S.M.R.
[45] Copies of all the published parishes giving reduced scale maps and field-names are available in Hereford Record Office. When older names are submitted they are published in the *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club.*
[46] Discovered 1986, trial excavation by S. Clarke and the Monmouth Archaeological Society under G. Webster. See CBA Group 8 Report 1987. Aerial photograph by C. R. Musson in *Archaeology in Wales,* CBA Group 2, (1989) 56.
[47] Ashperton tithe 1838, field no. 175 - Wall Croft. Area name Crumall Wall lies across Roman road.
[48] S. C. Stanford (1980), 159.
[49] Examples in Kingsland, Abbeydore, Thornbury, etc.
[50] I am indebted to S. Hubbard, archivist H.R.O., for this.
[51] H. D. G. Foxall, 'Shropshire Field-Names' (1980).
[52] Examples in Kentchurch, Kingsland and Leintwardine.
[53] J. Percival, *The Roman Villa* (1976 and 1981), 31.
[54] I am indebted to D. Whitehead for this.
[55] Examples at Ariconium, Hadnock Roman Villa and in Marstow.
[56] I am indebted for information to Mrs. B. Rawes of GADARG concerning the Cheltenham area and G. Gwatkin for the Dymock area of Gloucestershire. Also to the Archaeological department, Jewry Wall, of Leicester City Museums for the Leicestershire area. Also to D. Whitehead who drew my attention to the Roman settlement at Alcester, Warwickshire, having the area name of Blacklands.
[57] Riverdale Roman Fort located by aerial photo taken by C. R. Musson 1989, published in *Archaeology in Wales,* CBA Group 2, (1989), 56, and confirmed by fieldwalking 1990 when sherd Dr. 29 and two sherds Dr. 37, identified by P. Webster, were among the few artefacts found.
[58] I am indebted to G. Milne for information. See also V. Horsman, C. Milne and G. Milne, 'Aspects of Saxon and Norman London: I Buildings and Street Development' *London Middlesex Archaeol. Soc.*, (1988), 54-5.
[59] Director C. Munday 1988-9.
[60] C. Thomas, *Christianity in Roman Britain* (1985), 262-73.

[61] The Llandaff Charters, W. Davies, *An Early Welsh Microcosm, Studies in the Llandaff Charters* (1987), records grants of estate size of very good agricultural land recognised in the fifth century. It is possible that the productivity was also known in the first century and these are lands utilised in Roman times.
[62] E. Ekwall, *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Place-Names* (1974) 162.
[63] N. Pevsner, *Herefordshire* (1963).
[64] D. Attwater, *Dictionary of Saints* (1965).
[65] Applebaum, in H. P. R. Finberg, ed., *The Agrarian History of England and Wales,* vol. 1, ii, *A.D. 43-1042* (1972), points out that Roman finds have been made near churches in Leicestershire, Norfolk, Surrey, Kent, Sussex, Hampshire, Berkshire, Dorset, Gloucestershire and Herefordshire. The author has checked Pevsner for Leicestershire St. Lawrence dedications. It has been suggested to the author by T. Myers that St. Helen dedications could also be of use.
[66] J. Percival (1976), ch. 9.
[67] S. C. Stanford (1974), 219.
[68] S. C. Stanford (1974), 221. See Cunliffe for Danebury.
[69] P. J. Reynolds pers. comm. 1988.
[70] P. R. Reynolds (1987), 33.
[71] B. Cunliffe (1978), 214. NB: Cunliffe gives a most concise account of Stanford's excavations saying that he 'had made a major advance in our knowledge of hillforts' Cunliffe (1978), 19.
[72] K. M. Kenyon (1954), 22.
[73] P. J. Reynolds pers. comm. 1988.
[74] A. Clarke, G. Taylor and S. Woodiwiss, 'Evaluation Excavation at Marden Quarry, Wellington' (1988 Arch. Section H. and W.C.C.).
[75] A. R. Wilmott and S. P. Q. Rahtz, 'An Iron Age and Roman Settlement outside Kenchester (*Magnis*) excavations 1977-79', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club.* XLV, (1985) 36-185.
[76] S. S. Frere (1987), 62-70.
[77] Tacitus in the *Annals* xiv. 38 given in Salway 1984, 76.
[78] Galen in 'De probis pravisque alimentorum succis, 1' given in P. Salway (1984), 234.
[79] P. Salway (1984), 261.
[80] S. C. Stanford (1980), 158.
[81] B. Cunliffe (1978), 100.

APPENDIX

1. Hillforts and Enclosures:

Name	Alternative Name Parish/County	N.G.R.	Size (in acres-approx) Interior / Exterior (annexes)	If Excavated Recently: (2)
Aconbury	Caer Rein Aconbury / Hfd.	SO 504330	17.5 / 23	1951, surf. Kenyon.
Bach	Kimbolton / Hfd.	SO 546603	6.25 / 10.5	-
Backbury	Ethelbert's Dormington / Hfd.	SO 587389	4.75 / 8	-
Berrow Hill	Martley / Worcs.	SO 744584	3 - 15 acres not determined	-
Brandon	Adforton / Hfd.	SO 401724	8.75 / A.P.s show wide defences	1959, par. ex. 1981-cont. par. ex. Frere and St. Joseph.
Burfa	Evenjobb / Powys (Rad.)	SO284610	15 / wide defences	-

Caer Caradoc Clun / Shrop.	SO 310757	7.5 / 13 approx.	-
Capler Woldbury Woolhope / Hfd.	SO 593329	10.25 / 15.5	1924, par. ex. Jack and Hayter.
Castle Ditches Bedstone / Shrop.	SO 354759	1 / approx. 1.5	-
Castle Ring Pen Offa Evenjobb / Powys (Rad.)	SO 266636	2 / 2.9	-
Caynham Caynham / Shrop.	SO 546737	7.20 / 13.5+ 1 possible third annexe under 1	1963, par. ex. Gelling. 1966, par. ex. Gelling and Peacock.
Chase Wood Rowan Tree Ross Rural / Hfd.	SO 602224	22 / 27	-
Cherry Hill Fownhope / Hfd.	SO 577352	5.5 / 7.75	-
Coxall Knoll Bucknell / Shrop. and Buckton and Coxall / Hfd.	SO 366734	8.5 / 16+ 4.5 1.75	-
Credenhill Credenhill / Hfd.	SO 450446	49 / 50	1951, par. ex. Kenyon. 1963, par. ex. Stanford.
Croft Ambrey Aymestrey / Hfd.	SO 445668	9 / 38 12	1960-1966, par. ex. Stanford.
Dinedor Oyster Hill Dinedor / Hfd.	SO 523364	9.6 / approx. 12	1951, par. ex. Kenyon
Dinmore Din Mawr Hope-under-Dinmore / Hfd.	SO 517518	24 / not determined	-
Dorstone Dorstone / Hfd.	SO 327422	1 / approx. 1.5	-
Downton Downton / Hfd.	SO 429732	0.5 / poss. annexe to S. partly destroyed	-
Eaton Eaton Bishop /Hfd.	SO 453393	18 / partly destroyed defences	-
Gadbury Bank Eldersfield / Worcs.	SO 792317	9 / 10	-
Gaer Cop Hentland / Hfd.	SO 537252	17 / not determined	-
Garmsley Stoke Bliss / Worcs.	SO 620618	9 / approx. 10	-

Great Howle Walford / Hfd.	SO 611201	0.33 / approx. 0.75	-
Haffield Donnington / Hfd.	SO 723339	4.75 / 6.5	-
Herefordshire Beacon British Camp Colwall, Ledbury Rural, Little Malvern / Hfd.	SO 760400	7 / 32 4 8	1879, 1887, par. ex. Price.
Ivington Leominster / Hfd.	SO 485547	7.75 / 48 19.5	-
Kilbury Ledbury Rural / Hfd.	SO 723390	not determined extent uncertain	-
Little Doward Ganarew / Hfd.	SO 539160	19.5 / 26 2.5	-
Midsummer Hill Eastnor, Ledbury Rural / Hfd. Castlemorton / Worcs.	SO 760375	21.6 / 30	1879-1880, par. ex. Price. 1924, par. ex. Hughes. 1965-1970, par. ex. Stanford.
Oldbury Much Marcle / Hfd.	SO 632326	16 / 17.5	-
Pen-twyn, Brilley Brilley / Hfd.	SO 228486	?1.75 / not determined possibly larger.	-
Pen-twyn Bwlch Trewyn Crucorney / Gwent (Mon.)	SO 321230	3 / approx. 8 3.9	-
Poston Camp in Lower Park Wood Vowchurch / Hfd.	SO 359378	4 / 5.25	1932-1937 par. ex. Anthony.
Pwll-y-Bala Grosmont / Gwent (Mon.) (Destroyed, no information available, site not included here).	SO 355224	not determined	-
Pyon Wood Aymestrey / Hfd.	SO 423664	5.25 / 9	-
Risbury Humber / Hfd.	SO 541553	8.75 / 28 6	-
Skirrid Llantilio Pertholey / Gwent (Mon.)	SO 330180	not determined	-
Sutton Walls Sutton / Hfd.	SO 525464	26 / 29.5	1948-1951, par. ex. Kenyon.
Symonds Yat English Bicknor / Glos.	SO 564158	6 / wide defences partly destroyed	-
Timberline Madley / Hfd.	SO 387367	5 / not determined	-

Titterstone Clee Stoke St. Milborough, Bitterley / Shrop.	SO 595779	71 / not determined partly destroyed	1932, par. ex. O'Neil.
Twyn-y-Gaer Crucorney / Gwent (Mon.)	SO 294219	1.25 / 4.5 0.75 2.25	1965-1980, par. ex. Probert.
Uphampton Docklow / Hfd.	SO 570584	not determined extent uncertain	-
Wall Hills, Ledbury Ledbury Rural / Hfd.	SO 691382	9 / 36 16	-
Wall Hills, Thornbury Thornbury / Hfd.	SO 630598	22 / 23	1932, par. ex.
Walterstone Coed-y-Grafel Walterstone / Hfd.	SO 349251	4.25 / 9.75	-
Wapley Staunton-on-Arrow / Hfd.	SO 346624	10.5 / 25	-
Welshbury Wood Westbury Blaisdon / Glos.	SO 678156	3.21 / 7+ 1.25 1.25	-
Westington Grendon Bishop / Hfd.	SO 580566	1 / not determined possibly larger	-
Whitbourne Whitbourne / Hfd.	SO 724564	not determined extent uncertain	-
Woodbury Hill Great Witley / Worcs.	SO 749645	26 / 30	-

This list is not claimed to be exclusive. It is possible that further defended settlements may be discovered and claims have been made, for instance, for the ridge east of Downton, for the high ground near Stretton Grandison, and for the Bodenham area, where crop marks await evaluation at Vennwood. Nevertheless, this list probably includes all the major hillforts / enclosures in use at some point in the Iron Age.

If the Ordnance Survey classification of the hillforts and similar defended enclosures into:

small : under 3 acres enclosed
medium : 3 - 15 acres enclosed
large : over 15 acres enclosed

is employed then those previously described may be grouped as follows:-

(Note - where there is uncertainty as to identification of category this has been marked by ?)

Small

Univallate	Multivallate
Castle Ditches	Pen-twyn, Brilley
Castle Ring	? Downton
Great Howle	
? Dorstone	

Sites with more than one enclosure - none known in this group.

None of these sites is securely dated. The defences are only partly known for Dorstone, Downton and probably for Pen-twyn, Brilley. The latter two may be larger in extent.

Medium

Univallate	Multivallate
Dinedor	Bach
Gadbury Bank	Brandon
Garmsley	Capler
Haffield	Caynham
Poston	Cherry Hill
Skirrid	* Pen-twyn
Timberline	Pyon Wood
* Twyn-y-Gaer	Walterstone
	* Welshbury Wood
	Definitely Multivallate
	(i.e.: more than one ditch)
	Backbury
	Caer Caradoc
	* Coxall Knoll
	* Risbury
	Symonds Yat
	Wapley

* Sites with more than one enclosure.

Berrow Hill, Kilbury, Uphampton, Westington, Whitbourne are also in this group, although identification as univallate or multivallate has not been made.

Note: Risbury is not certainly identified as multi-enclosure. Coxall Knoll is the best example of a multi-enclosure hillfort. Iron Age usage is accepted for most of these sites, although the identifications of Haffield, Kilbury and the Skirrid in particular have been questioned.

Large

Univallate	Multivallate
Aconbury	* Herefordshire Beacon
Chase Wood	* Little Doward
Credenhill	
? Eaton	Definitely Multivallate
Gaer Cop	(i.e.: more than one ditch)
? Midsummer Hill	Burfa
Oldbury	* Croft Ambrey
Sutton Walls	* Ivington
Titterstone Clee	
* Wall Hills, Ledbury	
Wall Hills, Thornbury	
Woodbury Hill	

*Sites with more than one enclosure.

Dinmore is also in this group, though identification as univallate or multivallate has not been made.

Note: All these sites are accepted as likely to have been used in the Iron Age. Burfa is the only multivallate hillfort that is not also a multi-enclosure hillfort.

2. Details concerning the following can also be found in Richardson (1989):

Roman Civil Settlements

Adforton Site - aerial photo.
Ariconium / Weston-under-Penyard - part ex. 1922, 1963.
Bishopstone Villa - finds 1812.
Blackwardine - finds 1881, 1983 etc.
Branogenium / Leintwardine (military?) - part ex. 1958, 1964, 1981.
Donnington Villa - aerial photo.
Eposessa (?) / Stretton Grandison - finds from 1842,
Canon Frome aerial photo.
Hentland (possible) site - finds.
Huntsham Villa - part ex. 1959-70.
Lugwardine Settlement - finds
Magnis / Kenchester - part. ex. 1912, 1924, 1956-62, 1977-79. aerial photo.
New Weir - survey / part ex. 1977, 1990.
Parish of Stretford
Putley Villa - part ex. 1954.
Villa East of Magnis, Iron Age / Roman - part ex. 1977-79.
Wellington Villa - part ex. 1988.

Roman Military Sites

Kentchurch Fort - part ex. 1986.
Brampton Bryan)
Buckton (two)) Forts - aerial photo., part ex.
Jay Lane)
Walford)

Roman Roads

To Branogenium.
NW - SE of Eposessa ? (Stretton Grandison).

The list of Roman sites given in this paper is not claimed as comprehensive. More will be discovered and those already known or suspected, will, it is hoped, soon be more clearly identified. However, the Roman sites already mentioned probably include some of the largest and the most important settlements and villas in the area. Of the known sites seven are situated approximately 1 mile or less from a hillfort. [The villas near Magnis are not here considered separately.] These are:

Adforton Roman Site [Villa?]	from Brandon Hillfort
Blackwardine	from Risbury Hillfort
Donnington Roman Villa	from Haffield Hillfort
Huntsham Roman Villa	from Symonds Yat Hillfort
Magnis (Kenchester)	from Credenhill Hillfort
Wellington Roman Villa	from Sutton Walls Hillfort.

although the River Wye intervenes between these last two sites. In addition, the possible Roman Site at Hentland is 0.75 mile from Gaer Cop Hillfort.

These may be compared with the Lugwardine Roman Settlement which is 1.7 miles from Backbury Hillfort, although there are other find areas noted in the vicinity. Wellington Roman Villa is also 2.5 miles from Dinmore Hillfort. Putley is the furthest distance of any identified villa, being 2.8 miles from Oldbury Hillfort. The Roman town of Ariconium (Weston-under-Penyard) is about the same distance from Chase Wood Hillfort. A fort has recently been found here (information B. Walters).

It is possible that a connection may exist between the nearness of a Roman civil settlement to a hillfort and the provision of a Roman fort in the vicinity. The Stretton Grandison Roman Settlement was built adjacent to a Roman fort, though whether the fort pre-dates the settlement or in fact was occupied at the same time has not been established. No hillfort has as yet been found in the vicinity. It is 4 miles from Backbury Hillfort and 4.5 miles from Wall Hills, Ledbury. It is thus the furthest known Roman civilian site from any hillfort. It is also the only Roman settlement in the area where a Roman fort has at present been identified apart from Ariconium. A Roman fort has been actively sought over many years at Magnis / Kenchester but has not been found. It is perhaps possible that no Roman fort was built there, Credenhill Hillfort fulfilling the role. Brandon Hillfort has shown that the Roman military did, on occasion at least, actively use existing hillforts in the area. It is a possibility that Roman re-use of hillforts, as at Hod Hill, was far more common than has hitherto been considered, and that the Stretton Grandison Roman Fort was built because there was no convenient hillfort that could be utilised, however temporarily, as a Roman military site. Therefore, it is possible that the fort at Stretton Grandison reflected, and was due to, the position of this settlement at a distance from any hillfort.

3. The grades of land used in modern Agricultural Land Classification can provide a very reasonable guide to the preferred areas of farmland in the past. A brief synopsis of these grades is as follows:

Grade 1: This is land with negligible adverse factors.

(a) The soils are deep.
(b) They are well-drained but with good water reserves due to reasonable retention in the soil or access to a water-table within reach of the roots of plants.
(c) The soil texture comprises loams with some sand, silt or peat.
(d) Productivity is already raised by the presence of plant nutrients or can easily be raised by the addition of fertilisers.
(e) The site is not too high so it has access to optimum rainfall and sunshine and the crop is unlikely to be affected by frost.
(f) The site is level or on a gentle slope, which will give optimum climatic and drainage conditions.

For these reasons Grade 1 land is easily worked, produces consistently high yields and can support a very wide range of crops.

Grade 2: If any one of the above factors is considerably less than ideal then the land is graded as Grade 2. Therefore, the physical limitations on Grade 2 land are not uniform and may be related to the soil, the drainage, or the topography. The affect is to produce slightly lower yields, though still well above the average. Also the range of crops may be slightly narrowed.

Grade 3: Intensified difficulties in any one of the previous factors, or moderate difficulties in more than one can lead to land being classified as Grade 3. Land over 400 ft. / 122 m., with more than 40 in. annual rainfall is included in this category. Yields in Sub-Grade 3a are not seriously lower than Grade 2 land yields, and a reasonable yield can be expected from most Grade 3 land. Sub Grade 3c land is near to, though an improvement upon, the quality of Grade 4 land. The crops for Grade 3 land are restricted to grass and cereals and this category of land often includes the best quality permanent grassland now used.

Grade 4: This category comprises land with increased limitations and includes land over 600 ft. / 183 m., with more than 50 in. annual rainfall. It is really only suitable for grass, though under modern conditions, oats and barley can be grown occasionally.

Grade 5: This land has very severe limitations on its use, being generally over 1,000 ft. / 305 m., or with very steep slopes, and is usually rough grazing.

[For more details see the Description of the grades given with the Map of the Agricultural Land Classification of England and Wales and with the Soil Survey Maps.]

Excavations at Kilpeck, Herefordshire

Edited By R. SHOESMITH

FOREWORD

The production of this paper for publication has been very much a team effort and most sections are summaries of much longer reports which are part of the archive lodged in the Hereford City Museum. A list of this archival material is provided at the end of the report but mention should be made of the principal contributors: B. Coplestone-Crow (Historical research); J. Sawle & D. A. Thomas (Excavations); J. G. McDonnell (Metal-working residues); A. G. Vince (Ceramic materials) and R. K. Morriss (the context of Kilpeck). My apologies must go to all for the sometimes drastic shortening of their various reports for the purposes of this publication.

INTRODUCTION

The small village of Kilpeck is some 16 km. (10 miles) south-west of Hereford and straddles an area of high land to the south of the valley of the Worm Brook. The valley is an important route from Hereford to Abergavenny and South Wales and the brook marks the boundary between the civil parish of Kilpeck and those of St. Devereux and Wormbridge (FIG. 1).

Kilpeck is one of the classic examples of a planned medieval settlement laid out next to a Norman castle and eventually deserted after the castle fell into disuse. Although the ruins of the masonry castle are fragmentary, it has substantial earthworks and, in addition, the defences and traces of the burgage plots can still be seen; both are Scheduled Ancient Monuments. However, it is the tiny church of St. Mary and St. David, one of the finest Norman churches in the country and the best surviving example of the Herefordshire School of Sculpture, that, each year attracts most visitors to Kilpeck (RCHM, I, 1931, 156-7).

HISTORICAL SUMMARY

Although the fossilised landscape of castle and borough at Kilpeck is essentially Norman in character, the history of a church in the area goes back at least to the 7th or 8th century when the whole area was known as Ergyng, the Welsh name for Archenfield, being occupied by an Anglo-Welsh tribe - the Dunsaete. This buffer-state was sufficiently strong to be able to treat with Offa of Mercia (757-96) for the security of this part of the border, making it unnecessary for him to construct his dyke through this territory (Noble, 1983, 13-8).

In the 7th and 8th centuries there was a very important Deui church in Ergyng. The Deui concerned was probably a local man of Ergyng rather than the St. David of Wales (Baring-Gould & Fisher, 1907-13, ii, 317-8) and there were eventually four dedications to him - Much Dewchurch, Little Dewchurch, Dewsall and Kilpeck - the first of these being the most important and probably the original *clas* church founded in his honour.

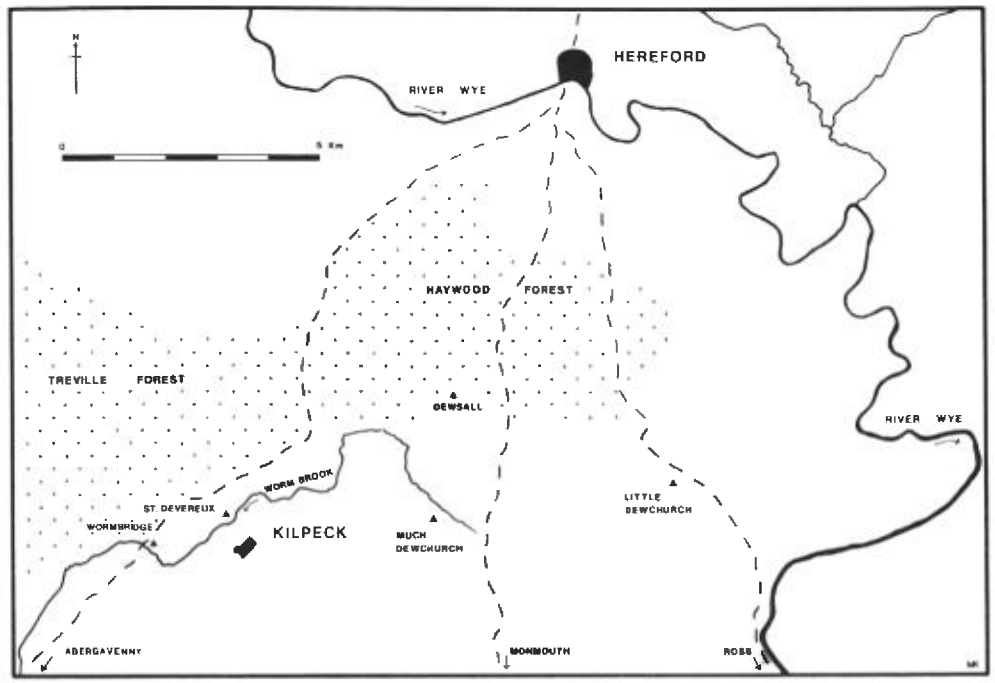


FIG. 1
The situation of Kilpeck showing the approximate limits of the Treville and Haywood forests (after Coplestone-Crow, 1989) and the size of the defended areas of Hereford and Kilpeck in the 13th century.

In the 12th century book of Llandaff - the *Liber Landavensis* (Evans & Rhys, 1893) - Much Dewchurch should probably be identified with *Llandewi* and *Lann Deui Ros Cerion* (Coplestone-Crow, 1989, 65-6) which was in existence by the first quarter of the 7th century when an abbot, Gwrddogwy, of Lanndeui, occurs (Evans & Rhys, 1893, 163-5).

There were several battles between the English and the Welsh in the Wye Valley area during the first half of the 8th century (Evans & Rhys, 1893, 192) which are mentioned in the *Annales Cambriae* and the *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle.* After peace was restored king Ithael returned to Berthwyn, bishop in Ergyng, twelve churches, which had formerly been subject to his bishopric, including *Lann Deui.* There was a gradual erosion of the area by the English and by the middle of the 9th century king Muerig ab Arthfael was confirming to bishop Grecielis three places which seem to delimit the English encroachment in his territory of Ergyng. One of these was *Cwm Mouric* (Little Dewchurch), a second was an unspecified place on the river Gamber which rises in the south of Much Dewchurch parish, and the third refers to Ffanu, son of Benjamin, who freed *ecclesia Cilpedic,* with its *ager* about it, to the Welsh ('cil' referring to a nook or retreat with an unidentified qualifier, assumed to be a personal name 'Peddig') (info R. Morgan) (Coplestone-Crow, 1989, 111). The *ager* could possibly refer to the typically early circular shape of the original churchyard.

During the time of bishop Herewald in Archenfield, the *Liber* has a list of twenty-seven churches in Ergyng including *Lann Deui Cilpedec.* The bishop consecrated seventeen of these between taking up office in 1056 and the death of William the Conqueror in 1087. This list includes *Cilpedec* which was consecrated during the period when William fitz-Osbern was earl in Herefordshire (1067-71) (Evans & Rhys, 1893, 275-8). He inducted Morceneu as priest and after his death he ordained his son Enniaun in the days of Catgen Ddu. This is the Cadiand who, according to the Domesday survey, held Kilpeck before 1066 (Thorn & Thorn, 1983, 1.53).

The present church at Kilpeck is almost entirely of the second half of the 12th century in date, apart from the north-east angle of the nave which includes a fragment of masonry with a different alignment to the remainder of the building. This fragment leans towards the south and the angle includes large stone quoins laid as long-and-short work. The Royal Commission considered this fragment to be of late pre-conquest date (RCHM, I, 1931, 156-7) and thus a remnant of the church consecrated by bishop Herewald. A more recent writer considered the walling to be a much later repair of the Norman fabric (Morgan, 1952, 85) and cited as evidence the survival of the top courses of a flat Norman buttress. Other writers have agreed with the Royal Commission (eg. Chadwick, 1963, 239 and note 1), but this is far from certain and the origin of this interesting fragment of masonry is still to be determined.

William fitzOsbern, steward of Normandy and close friend of the Conqueror, was responsible for the reduction of the Welsh borderlands to Norman rule. When this was achieved, in 1070, fitzOsbern shared out the conquered lands amongst his men. Kilpeck, together with other manors in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, was given to Norman de Plies, whose son, William fitzNorman, held it as the centre of a small barony at the time of the Domesday survey in 1086.

Kilpeck, entered as 'Chipeete' in the survey, had sufficient arable lands for three ploughs to work in a season and two slaves and four ploughmen to operate the ploughs. There were also fifty-seven men with sufficient arable land for nineteen ploughs to work in a season. These are almost certainly free Welshmen, for they paid no formal taxes and did no service for their lands, except for marching in the king's army when ordered to do so. Their only render to William was fifteen sesters of honey annually and 10 shillings in lieu of a sheep-render. They probably inhabited the upland areas of the present parishes of Kilpeck and Much Dewchurch. The whole lordship was worth £4 annually (Thorn & Thorn, 1983, 1.53).

William fitzNorman had several other small manors in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire with a total value of £14. 12s., making his total holding £18. 12s. However to this must be added the revenues from his office of forester within the royal forests of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, including the Forests of Dean, Treville, Archenfield and the Hay of Hereford (Haywood) for which he paid the king £15 annually (Thorn & Thorn, 1983, 1.63). His revenues from this office must have exceeded this sum considerably. Although Kilpeck was the centre of the Herefordshire barony, William fitzNorman also held lands in Sussex under the barony of Bramber which were worth £21. 9s. 6d. annually.

It would seem most likely that the first castle at Kilpeck was built either by Norman de Plies or by William fitzNorman as a simple motte and bailey which formed the basis for the later extended castle. Although there is no mention of a castle, or indeed of a church at Kilpeck in the Domesday survey, such omissions were by no means uncommon.

William was succeeded by his son Hugh between 1115 and 1119. He was known as Hugh fitzWilliam or more frequently Hugh Forester, having taken over his father's responsibilities in the royal forests. Hugh's active life spanned half a century and after about 1150 he became known as Hugh de Kilpeck. During the Anarchy he was on the side of Matilda and as a result, between 1130 and 1140, he lost the lucrative office of forester for the Forest of Dean together with his manors in that area. They became the property of Miles of Gloucester, later to become Earl of Hereford. Nevertheless, in 1134 Hugh was able to endow the new priory at Kilpeck as a cell to Gloucester Abbey. The endowments consisted entirely of churches including St. David's at Kilpeck and the chapel of St. Mary's *de castello* - the first recorded reference to the castle itself (Hart, 1863-7, i, 16, 91).

Hugh was one of the select group of friends who formed the *curia* of Roger de Gloucester when he became Earl of Hereford following his father's death in 1143. It could well have been this association which created the medium for the 'Herefordshire School of Norman Sculpture' - one of its most important commissions (presumably from Hugh) being the church at Kilpeck. It was probably Hugh who rebuilt and enlarged the early castle in stone before his death in 1168/69.

His son, Henry, seems to have made less impression on affairs than his father, but his tenure at Kilpeck only lasted for some fourteen years until his early death in 1183/84. His two sons were both minors and the king appointed the sheriff of Herefordshire as guardian for eight years until the elder son, John, became of age. In 1195, John owed £87. 10s. to the crown from an earlier amercement of £100 levied on his grandfather. In that year the king remitted £77. 10s. to him 'as he has a poor fief owing only the service of one knight.' His revenues from the Forest of Treville and the Hay of Hereford were also reduced by gradual assarting and clearance, and because of this he was successful in claiming a reduction in his render to the king.

When John died in 1204 he left his second wife, Juliana, as widow and a young son, Hugh, as heir. William de Cantilupe, steward of the royal household and sheriff of Herefordshire, was given custody of the lands of John de Kilpeck and of his heir, Hugh. Although Hugh came of age in 1208/9, the king apparently allowed Cantilupe to remain in control of Kilpeck for another five or six years - a typical act of favouritism. Indeed, king John visited Cantilupe at Kilpeck on three occasions between 1211 and 1214, so it can be assumed that by then the castle had a reasonable degree of luxury.

Hugh de Kilpeck, who described himself as a 'knight,' continued to administer the royal forests and regularly received letters from the king instructing him to let this or that person or body have timber from the Hay at Hereford or from Treville. In 1219, Michael Walensis was made the associate of Hugh in the keeping of the forests. This reduction in power, coupled with the king leaving Cantilupe in charge at Kilpeck, and regular problems which occurred with landholding, suggests that Hugh was not a particularly effective or competent man. Even so he was one of the dozens of knights summoned by the king to

Portsmouth in 1230 as intended reinforcements for his fruitless campaigns in France, and in the following year he was one of eight barons entrusted with negotiating a truce with Llewellyn the Great.

Hugh de Kilpeck died in 1244 leaving a widow, Mazira, and two daughters, Isobel and Joan, as heirs. When the daughters married they shared the inheritance between them, the eldest inevitably having the larger share. Thus, to Isobel, who had married William Walerand, went Kilpeck, most of the manors in Herefordshire and Gloucestershire, and the office of royal forester.

William and Isobel had only two children who survived into adulthood but both of these turned out to be mentally retarded. In 1259, with no prospect of proper heirs, they made over their interests in Herefordshire to William's brother, Robert, in return for lands in Wiltshire.

It was on Christmas eve, 1259, that the king appointed Robert Walerand free warren in his demesnes at Kilpeck (provided they were in the forest), a weekly market on Fridays, and an annual fair (*Pat. R.*, 1258-66, 110), Robert remained loyal to the king during the troubles with the barons and suffered expropriation of his estates in 1263. They were returned shortly afterwards with the exception of Kilpeck Castle which remained in the hands of Roger de Clifford for a while.

Robert had no direct descendants, apart from the two idiot sons of his brother William, so he took steps to ensure that Alan de Plugenet, the son of his half sister, Alice de Rochford, would succeed him after his death. Thus, when Walerand died in 1273, Alan had possession of all his lands including the castle and manor of Kilpeck and their attached barony.

The *I.P.M.* of William described the manor of Kilpeck as including a watermill, gardens and fishponds (*Fine R.*, 1272-1307, 5). Alan de Plugenet was successful in increasing his holdings after being given custody of the lands of Isobel, wife of William de Walerand, when she became infirm. He was summoned to parliament as a baron many times between 1295 and 1297 and died in December 1298 still in possession of 'the castle of Kylpeck, with the appurtenances, by serjentry service of keeping the king's bailiwick of the Hay.' At Kilpeck there were three plough lands in demesne, plus a garden, two watermills, pasture and woodland. Forty-one freeholders had lands from him in several places in and outside the lordship. His widow, Joan, survived him until 1315, but his heir was his son, Alan II, who was twenty-two years old when his father died.

During Alan II's tenure at Kilpeck, the two idiot sons of William died and Alan's right to the Walerand inheritance was then challenged by descendants of the sisters of William and Robert. On doubtful legal grounds Alan de Plugenet succeeded in fending off the challenge and on the 14 May 1309, Edward II revised the grant of a market and fair at Kilpeck which had been originally granted some fifty years earlier (*Close R.*, 1300-26, 127). Alan II had a somewhat turbulent spiritual life, being excommunicated on two occasions, and eventually died in 1325 without producing any children. His heir was his sister Joan, already a widow twice by the time her brother died. Alan's widow, Sybil, had a dower which included one-third of Kilpeck, whose total value then was £62. 0s. 6d. (*Close R.* 1323-7, 409).

In 1327 Joan enfeoffed Eleanor de Bohun, a distant cousin, with all the lands of her inheritance and died shortly before the end of the year. At the time of Joan's death, Kilpeck appears to have been a fairly prosperous village, but it seems to have gone into rapid decline thereafter.

Eleanor de Bohun married James Butler, earl of Ormond, in 1309 and he was given full seisin of her lands and manors shortly afterwards. (*Pat. R.*, 1327-30, 403). James died in 1338 leaving a seven year old son, also called James, as heir. By this time the manor of Kilpeck had a total value of only £20. 12s. 4d. The castle and its close were only worth 13s. 4d. and a broken-down mill a further 13s. 4d. It is apparent that, unless the inquisitors were deliberately undervaluing what they found at Kilpeck (which is unlikely), its value had declined by two-thirds since 1325. This strongly suggests that James and Eleanor were absentee landlords, and that Joan de Plugenet was the last of the family to have resided at the castle. The effects of the famines in the early 14th century and the Black Death in 1349 may well have sealed the fate of this close-knit village adjoining the by then, deserted castle.

The earls of Ormond continued to hold the land until 1515, but none of the family seem to have lived at Kilpeck and the village's decline must have continued. The lack of prosperity in the late medieval period is demonstrated by the lack of any significant alteration to the Norman church. The priory had similar financial misfortunes, which probably reflected those of the village. It was unable to pay its dues to the Apostolic see in all but one of the years between 1376 and 1385 and in 1419 it was so poor that it was exempted from taxation (Parry, 1913, 87; Parry, 1917, 75). Thomas Spofford became bishop of Hereford in 1422 and revitalised the economic affairs of his diocese, threatening excommunication to the heads of any religious houses that would not, or could not, pay their dues. Within a few years the Abbot of Gloucester decided to suppress Kilpeck Priory and it was dissolved in 1428 (Bannister, 1919, 106-6).

The eldest daughter of the last earl of Ormond inherited Kilpeck and married James St. Leger (Robinson, 1872, 82). She was succeeded by her son, Sir George St. Leger, who was lord of Kilpeck in 1545 but who left no male heirs (Robinson, 1872, 82). By this time the castle was certainly uninhabitable, and Leland merely mentions the 'castel of Kilpeck by Herchenfeld belongging to the Erle of Ormond' (Smith, 1964, iii, 47) of which 'sum ruines of the waulles yet stonde' (Smith, 1964, v, 185).

In the latter part of the 16th century the lordship and manor of Kilpeck, together with the manor of 'Kyverhall,' were held by Thomas Morgan. When he died in 1592, there were, in the two manors, 100 houses, 1,000 acres of land, 300 acres of meadow, 500 acres of pasture, 200 acres of wood, 200 acres of heath of 'fyrse' and £10 income from rents; he also possessed the 'Castle of Kylpecke' (HCRO G87/25/28). His son, Charles, being under age, was made a ward of Sir George Carye of Blackfriars, London, by the Court of Wards and Liveries (HCRO G87/25/28).

The Pye family of the nearby mansion, the Mynde, claimed descent from Hugh de Kilpeck and their coat of arms was clearly derived from the Plugenets (Robinson, 1872, 87). In the early 17th century Sir Walter Pye of the Mynde was Attorney General of the Court of Wards and Livery and amassed a fortune from this office - acquiring notoriety in

the process (Robinson, 1872, 83). He was probably involved with the granting of the wardship of young Charles Morgan to Sir George and within a few years had control over the Kilpeck lands himself. His son, another Sir Walter, was considered to be the wealthiest landowner in Herefordshire when he inherited the estates in 1635; by this time the castle was described as 'decayed, a parke about it now' (Robinson 1872, 82; Coleman, 1968, 356).

The family had strong catholic loyalties but the church authorities seemed to be pragmatic about the number of recusants in the parish, and a report by the church-wardens in 1609 that Thomas Saise had been 'buried in a Catholique place behind the church' suggests a degree of liberal pluralism sadly lacking elsewhere (Smith, 1964, 239). The younger Sir Walter supported the Royalist cause in the Civil War and the empty ruins of Kilpeck Castle were garrisoned for the King. (Webb, 1879, i, 194). It seems that the castle was never stormed but the Parliamentary forces took it towards the end of the war and slighted what remained to ensure that it could never be used as a stronghold again (Webb, 1879, ii, 208fn., Clark, 1884, 168). Sir Walter was taken at the fall of Hereford and died in 1659, just before the Restoration (Coleman, 1968, 356; Robinson 1872, 83). His son eventually acquired the meaningless title of Baron Kilpeck from James II (Robinson, 1872, 83).

In 1723 the manor was bought by the duke of Chandos, but was sold in 1726 to the Symons family, in whose hands it remained for a considerable time (Coleman, 1968, 355). The castle and some of the surrounding land were separated from the rest of the Mynde estate, in exchange for land nearer to the house, in the mid-19th century, passing into the hands of the Rev. Archer Clive (Robinson, 1872, 83).

In 1835 Kilpeck parish had a population of 285, falling to 240 by 1871 and to 197 in 1901.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL MANAGEMENT

The Royal Commission, visiting Kilpeck in the late 1920s, included the village earth-works on their plan and noted that there were traces of foundations at right angles to the sides (FIG. 2). Earlier plans and descriptions tend to ignore these earthworks and concentrate on the castle and its outworks (RCHM, I, 1931, 158-9).

The defences of the settlement enclose an area approximately 225 m. long and 180 m. wide, running north-west from the castle and church. The former main street bisects the settlement and is now visible as a shallow hollow-way, the north-western edge being clearly defined, the southern one less so. The present road through the settlement follows the same alignment.

The north-western portion of the defensive enclosure is in reasonable condition, the highest section being towards the north corner where there are traces of an embankment and ditch. It fades out to the west where the alignment, turning slightly inwards towards the castle, is apparent as a break in slope. The northernmost portion of the north-eastern rampart is still plainly visible, being up to 1 m. high, but south of the road the embank-ment has been largely ploughed out. There is no trace of a ditch along this section - it is almost entirely concealed by the present road.

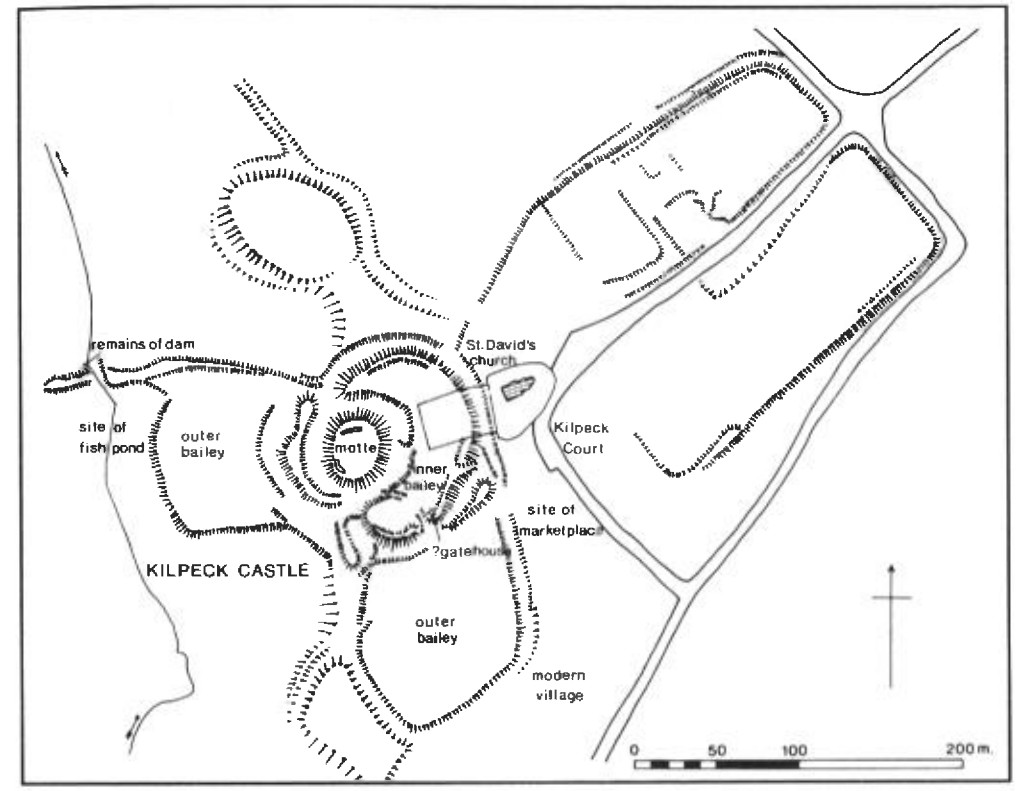


FIG. 2
The extent of the earthworks associated with the castle and settlement of Kilpeck as indicated by the Royal Commission in 1931 (R.C.H.M., I, 1931, 159).

The south-eastern side has traces of an embankment near the eastern corner but it becomes little more than a break in slope towards the south-west. Here, the alignment becomes uncertain. A slight scarp running in a north-westerly direction towards Kilpeck Court is shown on the Royal Commission plan and is a possibility. However, a continua-tion of this line would exclude the present Court buildings and the church from the defended village and is therefore considered unlikely. A continuation in a south-westerly direction following property boundaries across the present road and eventually joining the south-eastern corner of the south bailey of the castle would appear most likely. This would then include the suggested site of the market place and all the historic buildings within the defences. Unfortunately, much of this alignment to the south-west of the road is obscured by modern houses and gardens.

The part of the settlement to the south-east of the main street is largely given over to cereals, having been an orchard during the first half of this century. The new usage stops within the south-eastern section of the defences where a steep and well-overgrown slope forms a barrier to agriculture. The area of the settlement to the north-west of the main

road is now pasture and contains clear evidence of archaeological features including traces of house platforms and other buildings. An aerial photograph of 1958 (PL. V) shows a linear arrangement to some of these features suggesting burgage plots laid out at right angles to the main street. A row of young trees, planted just to the north-west and parallel to the road through the deserted settlement, will cause long-term damage to the buried deposits as they grow to maturity.

The only buildings within the defended settlement are those associated with Kilpeck Court Farm, close to the church. The main buildings of this complex are either timber-framed or rubble-stone and appear to date to the 17th century and later. Outbuildings to the north-east of the church, shown on the Royal Commission plan, have been demolished, although foundations remain (FIG. 4). Most of the modern village consists of scattered houses at the southern end of the supposed market place, possibly obscuring some of the settlement earthworks but avoiding those of the castle.

There are only a few secular buildings of architectural note in the parish; these include the much altered Priory Farm (340 m. south-east of the church), parts of which date back to the 17th century, and Dippersmoor Farm (800 m. south of the church), parts of which are much earlier and probably date from the 15th century (RCHM, I, 1931, 158-60).

According to the published descriptions, the remains of the castle at Kilpeck appear to have suffered little during the 19th and early 20th centuries (Robinson, 1872, 83-4; Clark, 1884, ii, 163; anon., 1887, 143-4; VCH, 1908, 240). However, since the last systematic survey by the Royal Commission in the late 1920s (RCHM, I, 1931, 159), there have been some considerable changes to the earthworks and also a gradual erosion of paths and slopes caused by sheep, people and the weather.

The remains of the castle are extensive but comprise mainly earthworks - the only upstanding masonry being on the summit of the artificial mound which is circumscribed by a ditch. To the east is the main kidney-shaped inner bailey with, to the south, a more lightly defended outer bailey. A further defended bailey on the west is linked to a strong bank of earth which crosses a dingle through which passes a small stream. To the north of the castle, plans drawn in 1887/8 (anon., 1887, 144) and in the Royal Commission survey (RCHM, I, 1931, 139) show another oval earthwork, possibly a further bailey, but this has now been almost completely ploughed out and the area given over to cereal crops and pasture. In 1884 there were also traces of other banks which crossed the dingle higher up the stream than the surviving embankment. This led Clark to suggest that they had formed a chain of long and deep lakes for defensive purposes (Clark, 1884, ii, 163). It is perhaps more likely that they were fish-ponds, or that they provided a reliable source of water to power one of the mills mentioned in the medieval I.P.Ms.

The motte is steep-sided with an oval-shaped top some 40 m. from north to south and 25 m. from east to west. In height it stands some 8 m. above the bottom of the ditch. The summit was crowned by a polygonal shell keep, placed about 1 m. within the edge of the slope, of which two large fragments remain towards the north and south-west. Both fragments have an external batter, being some 2 m. thick at the base reducing to 1.3 m. at 2 m. high. The descriptions of the masonry in 1884 and in 1931 are identical to what is

present today - the north wall some 12 m. long and 5 m. high containing a fireplace with a segmental ashlar back and round flue and with drain holes on each side, and the south-west wall 9 m. long and 4 m. high, also with a fireplace or oven and a third drain-hole.

Ancient monuments have been protected under various Acts of Parliament for many years, but it is only since 1983 that non-statutory criteria of national archaeological importance have been applied to the selection of sites for scheduling. At present, the scheduled area at Kilpeck includes the settlement site and its main earthworks, and the castle together with its three principal baileys. The immediate area around Kilpeck Court, including its yards and the sites of some buildings which have been demolished, and the northern ward of the castle, including the earthworks in the dingle to the west, are not scheduled.

It is evident that the outer wards of the castle have suffered considerable damage during the last sixty or seventy years as a result of agricultural operations. Much of the earthworks seen and recorded by earlier observers have now disappeared, but their extent is known and their archaeological potential could be assessed by trial excavations. It is apparent that these outer works were an integral part of the castle and settlement during its heyday. It can be anticipated that much of the archaeological potential of these areas, such as ditches, pits and possibly the foundations of buildings such as mills, stores etc., remains buried below ground. Such remains are still vulnerable should ploughing take place to any greater depth than heretofore.

The criteria used by the Secretary of State for assessing the national importance of an ancient monument include documentation, survival, vulnerability and potential. Some of these factors can be judged to apply to the non-scheduled areas associated with Kilpeck Castle and settlement but in this particular case the most important criterion would appear to be group value, where it is recommended that 'in some cases, it is preferable to protect the complete group of monuments, including associated and adjacent land, rather than to protect isolated monuments within the group.'

The case for increasing the scheduled area at Kilpeck will be considered as part of the Monuments Protection Programme to ensure that this important group of monuments is adequately protected.

The effectiveness of scheduling can be enhanced by the willingness of owners and occupiers to enter into management arrangements with English Heritage. Such agreements are devised to meet the needs of individual monuments. They can include the reduction and control of scrub, restrictions on ploughing, and efforts to control burrowing animals. Visible monuments such as the earthworks at Kilpeck can benefit greatly from management of this kind especially in areas where public access is permitted and the comprehension of visitors can be enhanced.

The earthworks associated with the Priory site (340 m. south-east of the church) include a level area taken to be a building platform and the remains of a fish-pond and its associated dam. These features have not been properly dated or placed in a definite medieval context and the exact location of the Priory buildings has yet to be identified. The site is not part of the village/castle complex.

THE NEW CHURCHYARD

Complementing its world renown as a prime example of late-12th-century Norman architecture, Kilpeck is still very much a living church and the spiritual centre of the scattered hamlets and houses of the parish. By the end of the 19th century, the small circular graveyard which surrounded the church was nearly full and, in 1912, an extension was established to the west of the church, occupying part of the inner bailey of the castle (FIG. 2).

Although many graves have been dug in this extension there has been no archaeological work whatsoever and this area is now almost full. In the early 1980s, the Parochial Church Council started to look for a site for a further graveyard extension. Their preferred choice was an extension to the existing garth, as a detached graveyard in another part of the village was felt to be inappropriate.

The favoured scheme was for a second extension within the outer bailey of the castle, to the north of the first extension. However, there have been considerable changes in attitudes towards the importance of the archaeological heritage since 1912 and as graveyards, by their very nature, tend to destroy archaeological deposits, an evaluation excavation was deemed necessary (FIG. 3). This project, which was directed by John Sawle for the Hereford and Worcester County Archaeology Service, indicated that buried archaeological features of considerable importance were well preserved in this area. A description and analysis of this project are recorded in this paper.

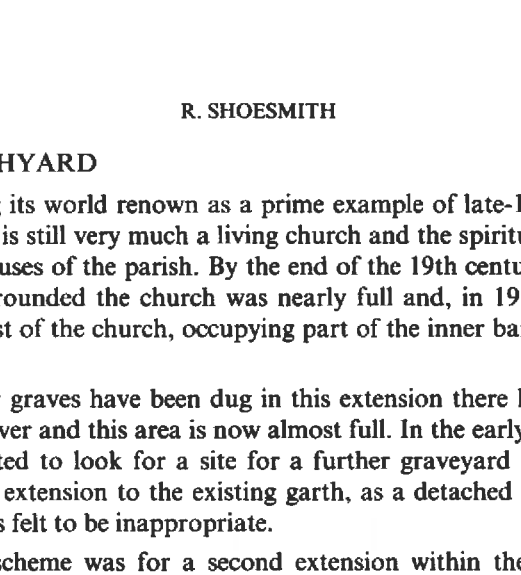


FIG. 3
The sites of the 1982 and 1988/9 excavations and the trench for the new electricity supply for the church.

Various other possibilities were considered and eventually, in 1987, an alternative site was chosen, immediately to the north of the original graveyard (FIG. 3). This site lay between the outer defences of the castle and the deserted medieval settlement. It was considered to be of comparatively low archaeological importance as the defensive requirements of the castle would have meant that this area would have had to be kept relatively clear of buildings at least as long as the castle was a strategic stronghold. Even so, its proximity to a possible pre-conquest church site and its position within the scheduled ancient monument clearly indicated that an archaeological evaluation would be necessary.

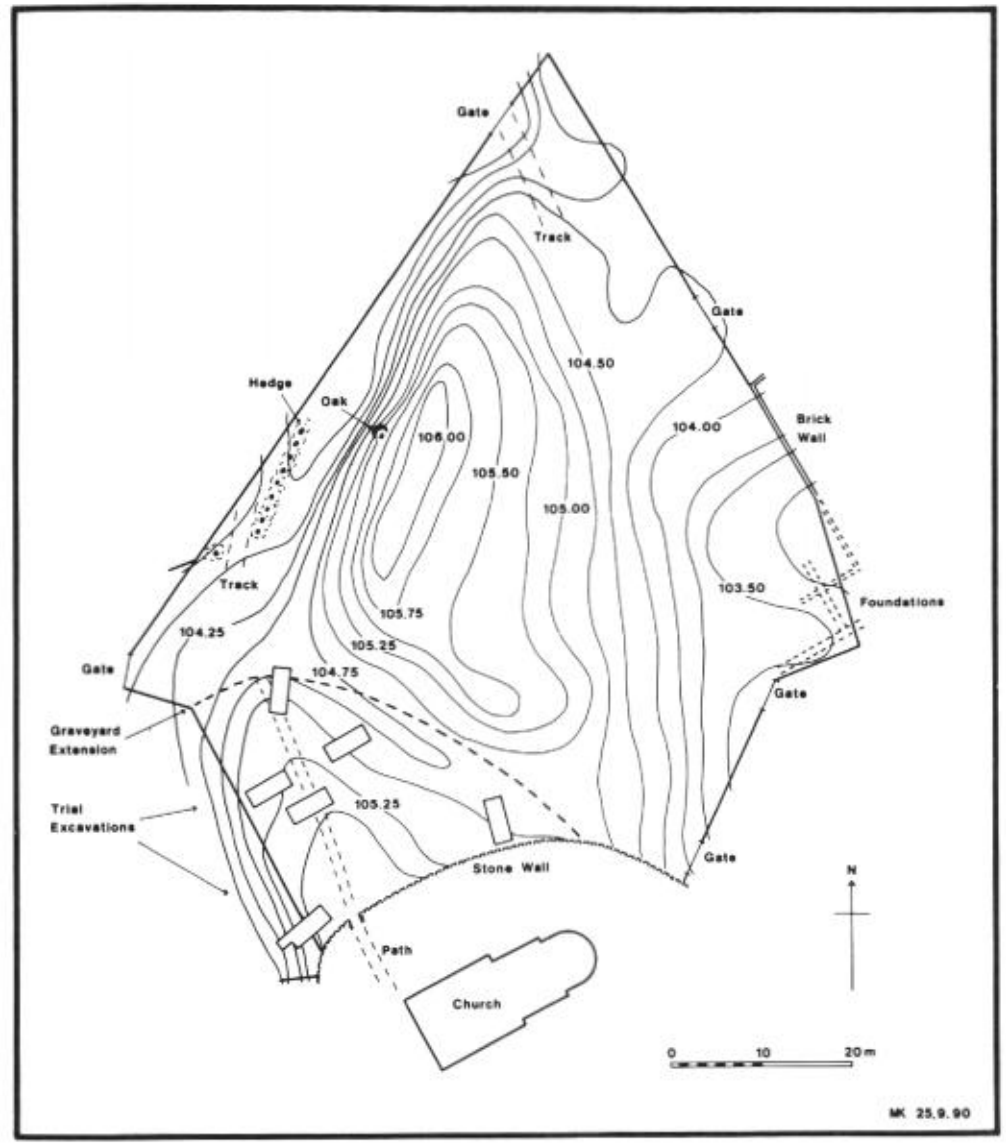


FIG. 4
The contour survey of the area to the north of the churchyard and the extent of the extension to the graveyard. The positions of the evaluation trenches are shown.

In the first instance, the Ancient Monuments Laboratory of the Historic Buildings and Monuments Commission (English Heritage) organised a resistivity survey of the proposed area in March 1987. This revealed little of any archaeological significance apart from a pathway running north from the churchyard wall and a possible trace of a continuation of the village rampart to the north-east of the proposed extension (AML reports 150/87). However it is acknowledged that this type of survey has its limitations, and clearly it could not be taken as the sole evidence for the archaeological potential of the site.

Accordingly, in September 1987, the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit was commissioned to excavate four evaluation trenches within the area and to produce a contour survey of the site and the adjacent corner of the settlement (FIG. 4). In the two evaluation trenches adjacent to the wall of the churchyard, the natural clay marl was very close to the surface and no archaeological features were apparent. However, the two trenches further to the north included archaeological deposits of some significance. Two further evaluation trenches were excavated to help in the planning of the larger scale excavation which was then considered necessary, before the area could be used as a graveyard.

This excavation was organised during the winter of 1988/9 and was directed by Alan Thomas on behalf of the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit. The details are recorded in the following section.

Finally, in 1989, the electricity supply to Kilpeck Church was re-routed to avoid unsightly poles and wires in the vicinity of this important building and buried cables within the new extension to the graveyard. The new supply was buried in a trench underneath the road, the grass verge and the church path (FIG. 3). Alan Thomas examined this trench and his observations are included in this report.

THE EXCAVATIONS

INTRODUCTION

The two excavations are described in chronological order, the castle bailey excavation being followed by the one to the north of the graveyard. The section is completed with a short report on the electricity cable trench.

Both main reports follow a similar format, but it should be appreciated that the occupation periods are peculiar to the individual excavation. Any attempt at integration into one master scheme would have been dependent on the limited dating evidence from the pottery and other finds and would have been of questionable accuracy. The finds from both sites are described in a separate section which follows the excavation reports.

THE 1982 EXCAVATION WITHIN THE CASTLE BAILEY

INTRODUCTION

The area proposed for use as an extension to the graveyard consisted of some 550 sq. m. of the inner bailey of the castle to the north of the 1912 extension (FIG. 3). To evaluate the quality of the archaeological deposits a 30 m. long, 5 m. wide strip was cleared along

the western boundary of the area to the top of major archaeological levels. To assess the depth and quality of these levels, a 23.5 m. long, 1m. wide trench was excavated along the western edge of the strip. The initial clearance continued to the top of the embankment which enclosed the bailey on the north side, whilst the 1 m. wide trench only continued for a short way into this rampart.

The excavation lasted for seven weeks and took place during April and May 1982. It was entirely dug by hand. The interim report was written by John Sawle without the benefit of a full analysis of the pottery. The phasing has been amended as a result of the analysis and the interim report forms part of the site archive.

Layers and features are described in this report in a continuous numerical series from 101 to 156 with some amalgamation as appropriate.

PERIOD 0

The pre-castle ground surface was identified throughout much of the 1 m. wide trench as a yellowish-red silty clay (147 to the north and 142 to the south) which overlay the natural red-brown clay and sandstone. It contained rare charcoal flecks and occasional iron-panning.

Dating

A single sherd of pottery from 142, dated to the middle or late 13th century, is considered to be intrusive.

PERIOD 1

The earliest occupation level established on the site consisted of the rampart, 106, which was apparently associated with a metalled surface, 131, both laid directly on the original ground surface.

Description

At the northern end of the site the rampart is still a prominent, visible feature. The inner tail was examined in the 1 m. wide trench and the surface in the 5 m. strip. (FIG. 5) The rampart survives to a height of some 3 m. above the original ground surface, 142/147, on which it had been built. The series of north-south tipping layers, 106, consisting of redeposited clay and sandstone fragments, were clearly derived from the natural deposits of the site and would have come from the material excavated from the external ditch.

A baulk was kept across the 1 m. wide trench at the tail of the rampart to support the remains of wall 108 of period 3. Although it was only 0.7 m. wide, this had the unfortunate effect of separating the rampart layers from the internal levels.

The internal layer which appeared to be associated with the construction (or primary use) of the rampart, was layer 131. This consisted of a layer of stones, some 15 m. wide from north to south, which lay directly over the buried soil surface, 142/147, and was described as lying over the tail of the rampart at its northern end, although this is not apparent on the drawn section. The surface was made up of small, irregularly-shaped sandstone fragments, with larger pieces lying upon its compacted surface.

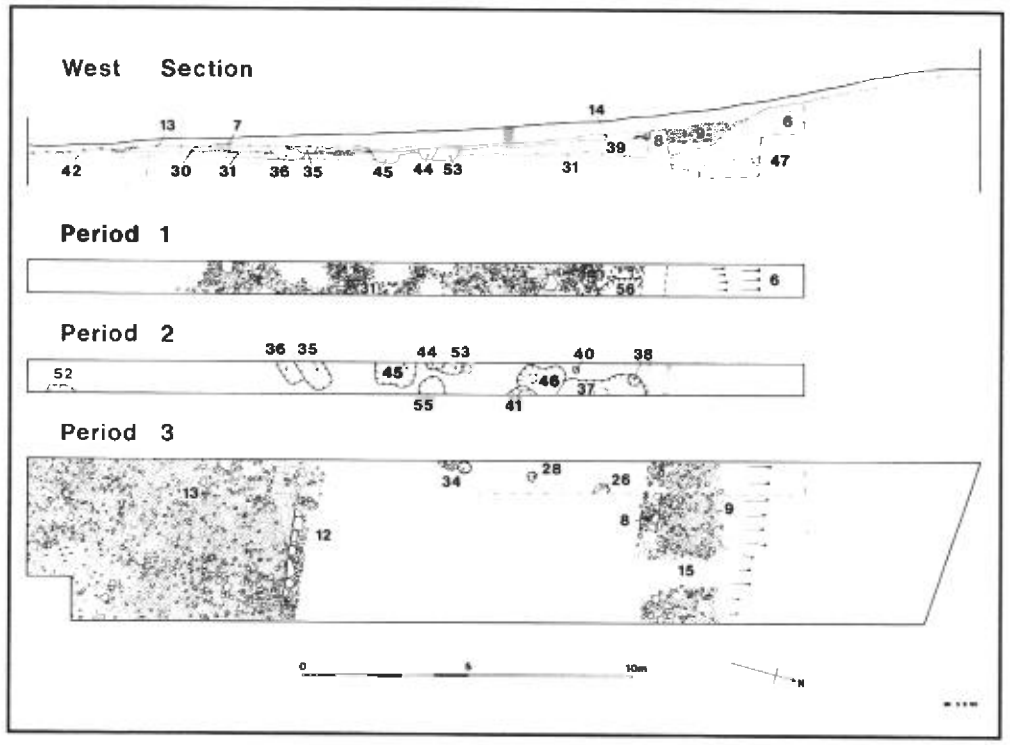


FIG. 5
The 1982 excavation in the castle bailey (see FIG. 3 for position). The contexts in the text are numbered consecutively from 101: in this figure they have been shortened for clarity to a series beginning with 1.

A pit, 156, apparently circular in shape, was cut through the metalled surface 131 towards its northern end. Although much of it was within the unexcavated east section, the excavated part was steep-sided with a flat bottom and about 0.45 m. deep. It was filled with similar material to the overlying layer 139.

Above the stone surface, 131, was a layer of mixed sand, gravel and clay, 139, which was up to 0.5 m. thick at its northern end where it apparently merged into the uppermost level of the rampart. It thinned out to the south where it became 130, a slightly darker, more sandy clay with frequent charcoal flecking.

Dating

There was no pottery from the rampart material but the metalled surface, 131, contained two sherds from a tripod pitcher. Three further sherds from the same vessel were found in the overlying layer, 130. This type of pot has ben identified as being of late 12th century or later date in Hereford.

Three sherds from layer 139 are probably of late-11th or early-12th-century date.

Discussion

The construction of the dump rampart from material excavated from the ditch appears to have taken place on a newly-occupied site. The only material of early date came from 139 which is likely to have been associated with erosion from the rampart. This would explain the thickness of this level towards and up the tail of the rampart. If it is accepted that the metalling 131 was laid at about the same time as the rampart was built, then the gradual erosion of the embankment on top of this metalled surface would not be unlikely. This would also explain the pottery deposition with the late-12th-century pottery being in and on the metalling towards its southern edge, and the earlier fabrics, originally deposited on or within the rampart, being associated with its gradual erosion. From the available information it is only possible to suggest a late-11th or 12th-century date for the rampart construction.

Although the rampart survived some 3 m. high, no associated features such as a palisade trench, post-holes or the footings of a stone wall were found on the crest. Such features, had they existed, may have been on the front section of the rampart, which was not examined or could have been completely eroded away.

The metalled surface, 131, was only seen in the 1 m. wide trench making interpretation difficult. It could have been a trackway following the inside curve of the rampart although its width of some 15 m. makes this interpretation unlikely. Possible alternatives are a yard or an area where stone was worked. The latter could explain the irregular surface and the many stones upon it. Within the confines of the 1 m. wide trench it is obviously impossible to establish the function of the circular pit, 156.

The silting, 139, on top of the laid surface, may indicate a period of comparative disuse within this part of the bailey, during which time soil and earth was gradually washed down from the rampart.

PERIOD 2

This phase of occupation includes features which were cut into the surface of the erosion layers, 130 and 139, above the primary rampart.

Description

Within the confines of the 1 m. wide exploratory trench a total of eight pits and four post-holes were cut into the surface of layers 130 and 139. As these nearly all continued beyond the edges of the excavation, their exact shapes and functions are not apparent. They are shown on the plan and, where appropriate, on the section (FIG. 5).

Dating

There were only seven sherds of pottery associated with these features and although all have previously been found in 12th-century contexts, they were still in use in the early 13th century.

Discussion

The twelve features found in the 1 m. wide trench must be indicative of considerable activity within the bailey during this period.

There was no evidence of a laid surface associated with these pits and post-holes. Their presence would appear to suggest a re-occupation of the area after some period of disuse and, if it is accepted that the rampart was constructed before the end of the 11th century or very early in the 12th, then this new activity would well have been during the latter part of the 12th century.

PERIOD 3

The third main period of occupation of this part of the castle included two stone walls, large areas of stone metalling, and several post-holes.

Description

The features of period 2 were, in part, sealed by a layer of yellowish-red sandy clay, 114, containing sandstone fragments. This layer was bounded on the south by fragments of a wall, 112, and on the north by similar foundations of wall 108. Although this layer was found throughout the area between the two walls, its north and south edges were very diffuse and uncertain and there was thus no direct stratigraphical relationship between the two walls and they need not be contemporary.

Three circular post-holes, 126, 128 and 134, were cut into layer 114 within the confines of the 1 m. wide trench. They were on a common alignment (at a slight angle to the trench and to the wall footings), had the same approximate dimensions (0.3 - 0.4 m. diameter and 0.2 m. deep), and were equidistant (2.1 m. apart). They all contained large packing stones and had originally contained vertical timber posts of *c.* 0.2 m. scantling.

The two stone walls, 112 and 108, were associated with stone surfaces (the tops of 113 and 109 respectively) and the upper parts of both walls and surfaces were cleared for the full width of the 5 m. strip. One wall, 108, together with surface 109, lay against the rampart in the northern part of the excavated area, whilst the other wall, 112, and its associated stone surface, 113, lay at the southern end.

Wall 108 lay to the rear of the rampart and was built into the southern end of a shallow trench, 109, which had been dug into the rampart material. The wall was 0.5 m. thick and survived to a maximum height of 0.35 m. The stones of its northern face were larger than those in its southern face and the wall contained a number of stone roofing tiles. The area to the north of this wall was filled almost entirely with fragments of stone roofing tile, 109, which formed a flat surface. This deposit was recorded in plan across the full 5 m. width of the excavation and excavated in the 1 m. wide trench where it was up 0.6 m. in thickness. It appeared to have been cut at one point by a linear feature, 115, but this remained unexcavated. It is likely that wall 108 originally continued across the whole of the 5 m. wide strip although it did not survive on the eastern side at the level of the lowest surface excavated.

The wall at the southern end, 112, consisted of irregularly-shaped, flat pieces of sandstone with occasional fragments of limestone. The south face included several large

(*c.* 0.6 m. long) stones with a well-formed edge, but the north face was more irregular consisting of smaller fragments. This wall did not continue to the western baulk and was not present in the 1 m. wide trench. On the southern side, the extensive layer of stone, 113, was very compact and, where excavated, was about 0.1 m. thick. It continued for the full width of the 5 m. strip even where wall 112 was absent, and was at least 8 m. wide from north to south. It was thicker and more compact to the north, with less stones towards the south-east.

Dating

There was no ceramic material whatsoever from layer 114 and its associated features. However, the only sizable assemblages from the whole excavation came from the dump of building material, 109, and the metalled surface 113. The similarity of the pottery and tile from these two areas indicates that they should be considered as being of the same period. The range of fabrics suggests a deposition date in the latter part of the 13th century at the latest.

Discussion

The three post-holes were of sufficient size to have formed part of an earth-bound, timber-framed building. There was no sign of a floor level and it is considered unlikely, in a 13th-century context, that this building would have been of any great importance within the castle.

The two walls 108 and 112 were about 10.5 m. apart and ran parallel to each other and to the crest of the rampart. The north side of 108 (facing the rampart) and the south side of 112 (facing the main part of the inner bailey) contained larger stones than the other faces and were apparently intended to be seen. To a certain extent wall 108 appears to revet the dump of building material, 109, which filled the slight constructional trench. Similarly, wall 112 appears to revet the metalling 113 to the south. It may well be that revetments of this nature, never more than a few stones high, were all that these 0.5 m. wide walls were intended for. However, the obvious alternative is that they were the stone footings for a timber-framed building which spanned the 10.5 m. gap between them. The lack of any great thickness in the walls and the flimsy composition of rubble, poorly-bonded with clay, are factors which tend to make this suggestion rather unlikely although not impossible. If such a building existed, it could well have had a timber floor of which no trace would survive.

The building debris between 108 and the rampart, which included fragments of ceramic ridge tiles, must have come from a demolished building or have been the debris from the construction of a building. It was presumably placed there to provide a rough internal access road for the defence of the castle.

The stone layer, 113, was compacted and worn in places indicating a fair amount of use. It was interpreted as a yard and had a number of artefacts on its surface.

PERIOD 4

This broad period covers all disturbances to the site after its apparent abandonment as a castle.

Description

A thick layer of reddish-brown, silty clay, 105, was removed from over the whole of the 5 m. wide strip. It was some 0.35 m. thick in the north and central parts of the site, thinning out to the south where it was only 0.05 m. thick. It contained numerous fragments of stone roofing tile, a considerable quantity of potsherds, and some ceramic roof tile.

Although the layer had considerable root disturbance, there were no features considered to be of archaeological interest. A slight gully, 107, running diagonally across the southern part of the site, was considered to be a post-medieval fence line.

Dating

The pottery and tile from layer 105 was a mixture of late-13th to early-14th-century wares, together with some sherds of post-medieval date. The latter included a few sherds of the 16th or early 17th centuries which may relate to the Civil War re-occupation of the castle, but the majority was of early-18th-century or later date. The medieval assemblage in this layer and in the topsoil was similar to that in the period 3 deposits and is assumed to have been derived from them.

Discussion

It is assumed that layer 105 was principally derived from the gradual weathering of the rampart after the abandonment of the castle. There was no evidence to indicate that it was associated with the suggested slighting of the castle after the Civil War and, indeed, apart from a few sherds of pottery, there was no evidence for any activity or occupation during that period.

THE 1988/9 EXCAVATION NORTH OF THE CHURCHYARD

INTRODUCTION

The 1987 evaluation excavations had indicated that the northern part of the proposed extension included several archaeological features which would eventually be destroyed as a result of grave digging, but that the southern part of the extension, close to the old graveyard boundary, contained little of interest. The southern part was therefore used for spoil storage, and an area of some 350 sq. m. in the northern part of the extension was cleared of turf and topsoil by machine before formal excavations started in November 1988. The machine was used a second time, at the completion of the excavation, to dig three deep trenches across the site to confirm the natural deposits. The work was completed in April 1989 (FIGS. 6 & 7). Layers and features are identified in a continuous numerical series from 1 to 27. Contexts not mentioned in this report have been amalgamated for convenience and can be identified in the site archive.

PERIOD 0

The undisturbed natural of the site consisted of a hard reddish-brown clay containing occasional broken fragments of sandstone. In the western part of the site it tended

to be sealed by a thin layer of green marl above which was a light brown clay, 7, which was considered to represent the original soil level of the site. This layer also contained occasional lenses of green marl. In places a thin, light-yellowish layer was apparent which was interpreted as the original turf line.

PERIOD 1

There were no features on the site which could be definitely attributed to a date earlier than the late 12th or the beginning of the 13th century and it is within this date range that the features of period 1 belong.

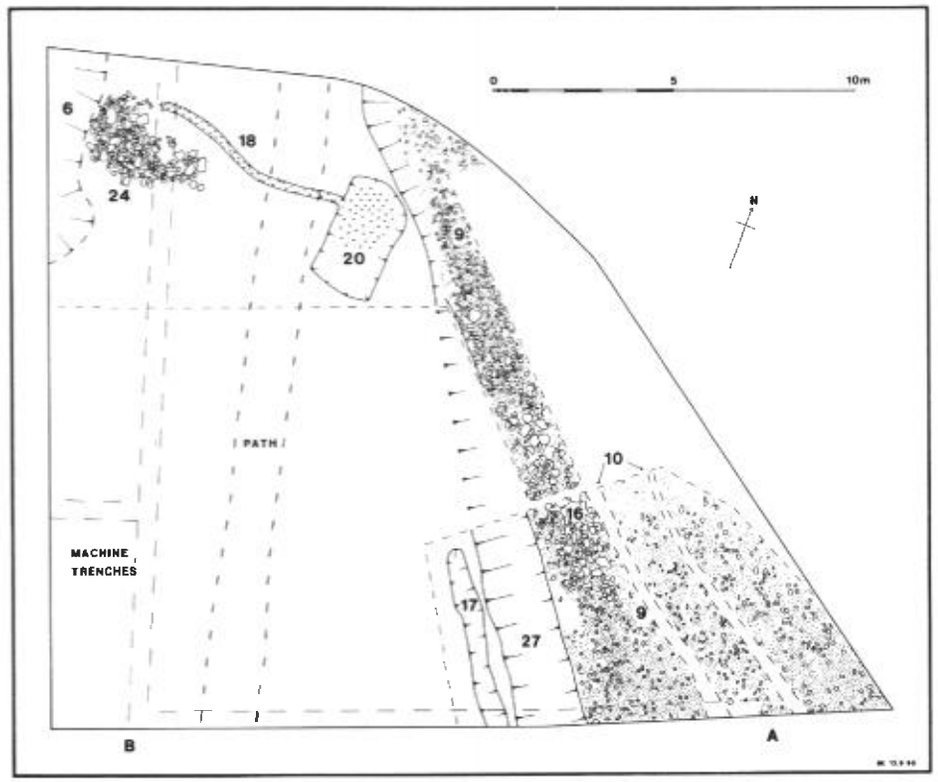


FIG. 6
The 1988/9 excavation to the north of the churchyard (see FIG. 3 for position).

Description

The earliest occupation of the site was apparently of an industrial nature and the features exposed consisted of a stone spread, a gully leading from close by the stones to a pit, and a trackway running north-west to south-east across the site. (FIG. 6)

The stone spread, 24, in the north-west corner of the excavated area, was about 3.5 m. by 1.7 m. in size and was infilled with a brown clay soil. The spread comprised angular pieces of sandstone, the largest being about 0.5 m. across, lying on the slightly disturbed natural soil of the site with no apparent order. None of the stones had been worked or shaped and the irregular outline, the lack of any surface to the spread, and the absence of any associated features such as post-holes or beam-slots, gave no indication whatsoever of the original use or purpose for which the stones had been gathered. Within the clay matrix surrounding the stones was a quantity of metal resides.

A sinuous gully, 18, ran from a point close to the northern edge of the stone spread in an east-south-east direction for a distance of 5.5 m. It averaged 0.25 m. wide and had a maximum depth of 0.35 m. The gully was cut into the natural soil level of the site and the upper parts contained a loose fill with much charcoal. Below this, in the lower parts of the U-shaped gully, charcoal predominated.

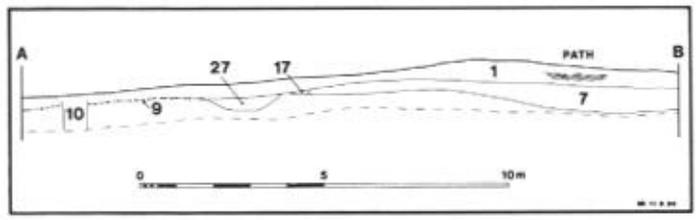


FIG. 7
The 1988/9 excavation: section A-B (see FIG. 6 for position).

The gully ran into a shallow, rectangular pit, 20, 3.2 m. long, 1.8 m. wide, and 0.5 m. deep, cut into the natural clay of the site. The upper fill consisted of a charcoal-flecked, light-brown silt underneath which was a layer of charcoal, mainly on the sides and base of the pit, which appeared to relate to the charcoal in the lower part of gully 18. There was no slag whatsoever in the various fills of the pit, although a little was found in the gully.

The whole of the eastern part of the excavated area consisted of a trackway, running north-west and south-east, which extended outside the eastern extremity of the excavation. It was at least 7 m. wide and had been made by cutting away the natural soil level, 7, for a depth of some 0.2 m. and laying small stones in this broad depression. The resulting road surface, 9, consisted mainly of small pieces of sandstone, although there was a significant amount of limestone. The metalling also included a considerable amount of metal-working residues (55 kgm.) within the length excavated. A shallow ditch, 27, on the western side of the road, was apparent in the southern part of the excavation and tailed off towards the north. It apparently provided some drainage for the road as it approached the churchyard.

Dating

Apart from one piece of Roman pottery, there were no sherds, even residual in later contexts, which need be, or even could be, of earlier date than the late 12th or early 13th centuries.

There were several sherds of pottery within the stone spread, 24, and a single sherd in the gully fill, 18; all of mid-13th-century or later date.

The seventeen sherds of pottery from the pit are all of late-12th to early-13th-century date and it may be that the pit was of a slightly earlier date than the other features of period 1. The earliest date when the pit could have been infilled is late in the 12th century, whilst the stone spread and gully could be a little later.

There were no finds from ditch 27, but the one sherd of pottery found within the metalling of road 9 is of mid-13th-century or later date.

Discussion

The various features described as period 1 are not stratigraphically related and need not be of the same phase of occupation. The evidence for and against them being contemporary is based on the presence or otherwise of iron slag and the dating from the relatively few sherds of pottery within the features.

Iron slag occurred in quantity within the metalled surface of the trackway and, to a lesser extent, within the stone spread, 24. A small amount was also found in the gully, but the fill of pit 21 contained none whatsoever. The few sherds of pottery from the stone spread, the gully, and the roadway are only sufficient to indicate that these features are of mid-13th-century or later date. The larger quantity from the pit appears to be a contemporary assemblage of late-12th to early-13th-century date. However the extensive deposits of charcoal in both the pit and the gully appear to relate these two features together and it may well be that the one sherd found in the gully was intrusive.

The purpose to which the gully and pit were put is uncertain. The general shape and arrangement of the features tends to indicate some form of grain-drying oven with a long, horizontal flue, similar to those found in an earlier context in Hereford (Shoesmith, 1982, 28-31). The presence of much charcoal would tend to confirm this hypothesis but there is little sign of any extensive burning in the pit and no traces of burnt or charred grain. In addition, there is no indication that the pit was ever floored over to provide the necessary drying area. It is equally difficult to see how these features could be part of any process associated with metal working, especially as there was no slag in the pit.

The trackway had been well made by cutting away all the soft material and laying the metalling onto the undisturbed natural of the site. This effort suggests that it was intended to take a reasonable amount of heavy, wheeled traffic. It presumably led from the village road to an as yet undiscovered site to the north-west of the excavated area or possibly to the supposed outer bailey of the castle, north of the main castle earthworks (FIG. 2). This site may well have been associated with metal working for, apart from the slag and pottery, five complete horseshoes and the fragments of several others were found within the metalling of roadway 9. It may be significant that there were no similar finds from the other features of period 1, although others were present in the infill levels of the trackway.

The finds and features of period 1 are sufficient to indicate that there was an industrial use close to the excavated area, and that the features identified as being of this period

could have been associated with this complex. It is not surprising to find evidence for a metal-working area well outside the main areas of the castle and settlement for there would have been a considerable risk of fire from such an establishment.

PERIOD 2

The main phase of occupation of the site, according to the quantity of pottery found, was during the late 13th and early 14th centuries although there was little archaeological evidence in terms of structures.

Description

Much of the western part of the excavated area was covered in a layer of redeposited brown clay and marl, 12, which continued over the top of the period 1 stone spread, 24.

A gully, 17, parallel to and west of ditch 27, ran along the western side of the period 1 trackway, 9. It was shallow and U-shaped and continued for some 5 m. from the southern baulk.

The metalling of the period 1 trackway was gradually sealed by a complex series of layers (2, 8, 14, 15, 19, 22, 23) which eventually resulted in the trackway being little more than a gentle hollow-way. Close to the centre of the excavation there was a concentration of larger stones, 16, which may have made the trackway impassable, or at the very least difficult for wheeled vehicles. Every attempt was made to separate the various fills and thus establish the main periods of use and the eventual abandonment of the trackway, but this was unsuccessful. The fills contained a wide range of pottery and a large quantity of metal working residues (47 kgm.).

Dating

The pottery distribution from the accumulated fills above the trackway (excluding the topsoil) in approximate date groups was:

Date	No. of sherds
early 13th century	197
late 13th century	44
early 17th century	10
early 18th century	7
late 18th century	3

The preponderance of 13th-century wares and the lack of any pottery from the 14th to 16th centuries could well indicate that the trackway fell into disuse by the early 14th century at the latest. It can only be assumed that the small quantity of 17th-century and later pottery found throughout the various fills was intrusive and due to later ploughing, drainage etc.

There were two sherds of pottery from underneath the clay marl, 12, which date its deposition to the mid-13th century or later. However, the assemblage of pottery and tile from within 12 is probably of early-13th-century date.

The pottery from gully 17 dates its fill to the later 13th or early 14th centuries or later.

Discussion

It is evident that the period 1 trackway continued in use for a sufficient length of time for ditch 27 to have become filled and replaced by gully 17 at a slightly higher level. The larger stones, 16, within the general fill may suggest disuse and eventual abandonment of this route for wheeled vehicles, although it may have been possible to have passed the stones on the east in the area which was no examined.

There was almost as much slag within the layers above the trackway as had been found within the metalling itself. This, and the number of whole and broken horseshoes found within the upper fills, reinforces the suggestion that the track led to a metal-working area.

The redeposited marl, 12, in the western part of the excavated area may well have come from the castle ditch which adjoined the western extremity of the site. Clearing or deepening the ditch could well have produced this type of material and the presence of pottery, tile, two horseshoes, and 2.5 kg. of metal-working residues could also be anticipated. This material could well have been in the ditch at the time it was deepened. The pottery evidence from underneath the marl indicates that it must have been deposited in the mid-13th century or later.

The evidence from period 2 is sufficient to indicate that occupation within and adjoining the area excavated was of relatively short duration and probably ceased by the early 14th century.

PERIOD 3

This broad period covers all activities on the site later than the early 14th century.

Description

There was little disturbance to the site as a whole after the early 14th century, although it was evident that it had been ploughed from time to time, and the many tree roots indicated a late use as orcharding. There were two field drains, 10, which had been sunk into the line of the period 1 trackway, presumably in an attempt to drain this low-lying feature. A pit, 6, was found on the lip of the castle ditch, and a high-level stone-laid path, possibly of two periods but both relatively modern, led northwards from a stile in the original churchyard boundary. This had been investigated during the assessment excavations and was removed by machine during the main excavation.

Dating

Pottery of early to mid-17th century date may be related to the Civil War re-occupation of the castle.

Discussion

The high level path, now grass-covered, is followed by the line of a public footpath which leads from Kilpeck across the fields to the now closed railway station at St. Devereux. It was doubtless used by local villagers and by the many visitors to Kilpeck Church in the latter part of the 19th and the first half of the 20th century.

THE ELECTRICITY SUPPLY TRENCH

The route of the 0.5 m. wide machine-dug trench for the underground supply of electricity to Kilpeck Church is shown in FIG. 3.

Description

Section A to B

Underneath the topsoil and a brown stony soil with patches of red clay and marl, were traces of a yard surface consisting of laid, small stones. It is assumed that this was a yard associated with the adjacent barn. The surface overlaid the undisturbed natural at a depth of 0.58 m. below the present ground surface.

Section B to C

A surface of stone and cobbles was exposed at a similar depth to the yard surface in A-B. It may well have been the original roadway which bisected the medieval settlement, but there were no finds to confirm this hypothesis. The road surface was separated from the yard surface by a gravel-filled feature some 0.8 m. wide which could have been a robber trench for a wall associated with the farm buildings.

Section C to D

Disturbed cobbles and stones, which were found alongside the graveyard wall, may have been associated with an early road surface. In much of this section the natural marl was directly underneath the topsoil.

Section D to E

Although this section of the trench was routed through the graveyard, it was kept as shallow as possible and did not disturb any burials. For much of its length it was within the disturbed area associated with the insertion of re-used 19th-century gravestones to revet the adjacent bank. There were no finds or features of archaeological importance.

Dating

There was no datable material encountered during the excavation of this trench.

Discussion

The main feature of importance was the stone surface exposed in section B-C. This may have formed part of the original road of the medieval settlement at a point where it divided into two; one fork following the present route and the other associated with the trackway found in the 1988/9 excavation.

The shallow depth of the natural clay marl in trench C-D suggests either a gradual wear and tear along the line of the road or deliberate excavation for the road in this area as occurred in the trackway excavated in 1988/9. It follows from this that the apparent high level of the adjacent churchyard may in part be due to such an excavation as well as being a build-up associated with regular grave digging.

THE FINDS

GENERAL

On first examination, the finds from Kilpeck appeared to be rather disappointing; there were no coins, no worked stone or bone, only one brooch and relatively little ceramic material. The few pieces of animal bone were in such poor condition that they were not worthy of any detailed examination. The initial impression was that there would be little which was worth describing in any detail in this report.

However, a careful analysis of all the finds has provided an entirely different and far more interesting picture. The ceramic finds have been shown to cover a relatively short period of time and, by using information gleaned from earlier excavations in the surrounding area and particularly in Hereford, are of sufficient quantity to provide a reasonably precise dating sequence for both sites excavated. In addition, the analysis of the ceramic roof material from the 1988/9 excavation has provided evidence for a roof, of late-12th to mid-13th century date, tiled in the Roman manner using *tegulae* and *imbrices*. The only building outside the castle (and very few fragments of this fabric were found in the castle bailey excavation) of sufficient stature to have had such a roof would have been the church which was built in the second half of the 12th century. It would seem probable that an unexpected result from the excavation has been to establish the original roof covering of this important building.

Similarly, a close examination of the slags has shown that iron smelting and smithing took place in an adjoining area, and it is assumed that the many horseshoes found on the site were a product of this manufactory.

IRON OBJECTS

Most of the ironwork came from the area north of the churchyard and consisted of whole and part horseshoes and a large number of nails. From the castle bailey there were three iron objects - a knife blade, a buckle and a spur.

Spur
FIG. 8.1

1982 castle bailey
Context 111: Period 3
This object is 65 mm. between the straight arms and has a split at the top which could well be for a small rowel. The two arms appear to be broken but the poor condition of the object, with its exfoliating surface, makes any detailed description difficult. Rowel spurs are unlikely to have been introduced before the late 13th century and by the late 14th century tended to have curved arms.

(Adkins & Adkins, 1982, 1988-90)

Knife blade
FIG. 8.2

1982 castle bailey
Context 111: Period 3.
Total length: 84 mm.
Length of blade: 54 mm.
Maximum width of blade: 20mm.
Thickness: 6 mm.
The object is covered in corrosion with large areas flaking away, although some metal remains. One side of the blade had been sharpened and the point was broken off in antiquity.

Buckle
FIG. 8.3

1982 castle bailey
Context 111: Period 3.
26 mm. by 24 mm.
The buckle is slightly D-shaped, with a transverse pin, both pin and buckle being of square cross-section. Although corroded, cleaning has exposed traces of what appears to be a 'tinned' surface. It is undecorated and was presumably used as a domestic clothes fastening. It is probably of 13th-century date. (LMC, 1940, 273-6).

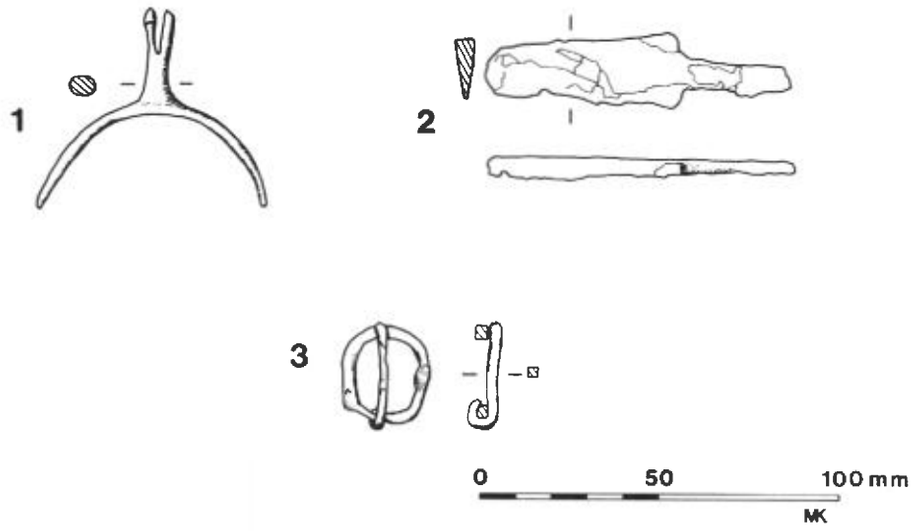


FIG. 8
Iron objects from the 1982 excavation.

The Horseshoes (FIGS. 9 & 10)

Twenty-nine horseshoes, eleven of which were complete, came from the 1988 excavation north of the churchyard. Although the collection was distributed between all three

periods, this is a much greater number than would normally be expected from a site of this size and it is likely that it reflects metal-working activity in the area. Most of the horseshoes were associated with trackway 9 and the layers immediately above it. However, two whole shoes came from the redeposited marl, 12, of period 2.

All the shoes were X-rayed by the Ancient Monuments Laboratory of English Heritage (Ref: AML Nos. 901330 - 901358). The published drawings (FIGS. 9 & 10) are based on these X-rays, which are part of the archive.

There are four basic types of shoe (A-D) in the assemblage which appears to date from the 12th to the 15th or 16th centuries. This is a longer time span than is evident from the general ceramic finds and may mean that metal working at Kilpeck continued for some time after the settlement and castle fell into decline.

Type A:

The shoes in this group all have wavy or sinuous outlines which were caused by the punching of countersunk depressions through the iron for fiddle-key nails (Barton & Holden, 1977, 64). Most of the examples have folded calkins.

Shoes of this type are not uncommon on Roman sites but many medieval examples are known. They are not normally found in contexts later than the 13th century (LMC, 1940, 112-5).

Illustrated examples:

FIG. 9.1 — Context 12: Period 2
Size: 103 by 101 mm.
A complete horseshoe with 3 countersunk nail holes on each side and slightly upturned ends.

FIG. 9.2 — Context 19: Period 2
Half a shoe with 3 countersunk nail holes and an upturned calkin.

FIG. 9.3 — Context 23: Period 2
A fragment of one end of a shoe with a countersunk nail hole and a folded calkin.

FIG. 9.4 — Context 19: Period 2
Half of a shoe with 3 countersunk nail holes but no apparent calkin.

Unillustrated example:
No. 5 — Context 9: Period 1

Type B:

The main difference between type B and type A is the lack of a wavy outline - the shoes being of slightly greater thickness and weight. They may well be contemporary with type A although the nail holes tend to be square with neater countersinking and the calkins are wider.

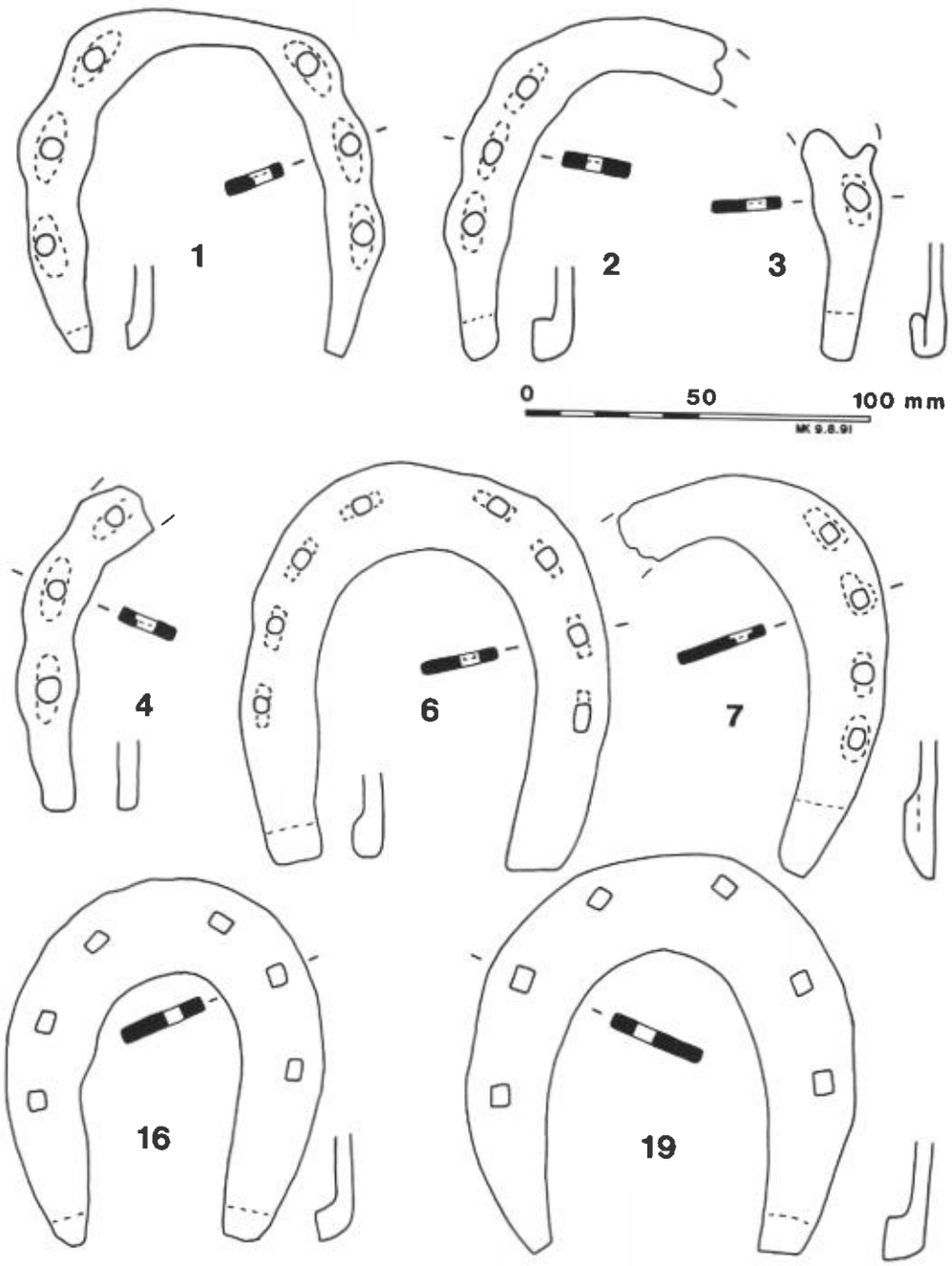


FIG. 9
Horseshoes from the 1988/9 excavation (Type A - nos. 1-4; type B - nos. 6 & 7; type C - nos. 16 & 19).

Illustrated examples:

FIG. 9.6	Context 9: Period 1 Size: 104 by 119 mm. A complete horseshoe with 4 rectangular countersunk nail holes on each side and slightly upturned ends.
FIG. 9.7	Context 23: Period 2 Half of a shoe with 4 rectangular nail holes and a thickened calkin.

Unillustrated examples:

No. 8	Context 3: Period 3
No. 9	Context 9: Period 1
No. 10	Context 19: Period 2
Nos. 11 - 15	Context 23: Period 2

Type C:

The shoes in this group are slightly heavier than those in A and B and have a plain outline. The nail holes are not countersunk and are square or rectangular in shape. This type of shoe has been found elsewhere in deposits dating from the 12th to the 14th centuries and a considerable period of overlap with types A and B is likely (LMC, 1940, 115).

Illustrated examples:

FIG. 9.16	Context 9: Period 1 Size: 91 by 107 mm. A complete horseshoe of rather smaller size than most with 3 nail holes on each side and two broken calkins.
FIG. 9.19	Context 3: Period 3 Size 109 by 116 mm. A complete horseshoe with 3 nail holes on each side and one calkin.

Unillustrated examples:

No. 17	Context 9: Period 1 A complete horseshoe with 3 nail holes on each side and broken calkins.
No. 18	Context 9: Period 1 A complete horseshoe with 3 nail holes on each side and one upturned but broken end.
No. 20	Context 23: Period 2
No. 21	Context 9: Period 1

Type D:

All the shoes in this category have an increased breadth and weight as compared with others in the assemblage. They are noticeably larger and have a fullered groove on the line of the nails which are not otherwise countersunk. The calkins tend to be upturned.

The groove joining the nail holes is a common feature of late medieval and post-medieval shoes and this design is usually considered to date from the 15th century or later (LMC, 1940, 115).

Illustrated examples:

FIG. 10.22	Unstratified Size: 147 by 140 mm. A complete horseshoe with 4 nail holes on each side and upturned ends.
FIG. 10.23	Context 8: Period 2 Size: 120 by 100 mm. An almost complete horseshoe with three nail holes on each side and one upturned end. This shoe is small for this type but has all the other characteristics.
FIG. 10.24	Context 8: period 2 Size: 145 by 154 mm. A complete horseshoe with a plain outline. four rectangular nail holes on each side and no calkins. There is a clip at the front of the shoe.
FIG. 10.25	Context 12: Period 2 Size: 131 by 149 mm. Similar to 24 above but with a possible broken calkin.

Unillustrated examples:

No. 26	Context 19: Period 2 An almost complete horseshoe with 5 rectangular nail holes on each side. Two upturned ends which could be broken calkins.
No. 27	Context 14: Period 2
Nos. 28 & 29	Context 23: Period 2 Both fragments of uncertain type.

METAL WORKING RESIDUES

The slag and residues from Kilpeck were examined by Dr. J. G. McDonnell of English Heritage. His full report (McDonnell, 1990), which is part of the archive, is summarised below:-

The majority of the slag came from the 1988/9 excavation. It was visually examined and, in general, is divided into two broad groups - the diagnostic slag which can be attributed to a particular industrial process such as smelting and smithing, and the non-diagnostic slag which could have been generated by a number of different, but unidentifiable processes.

The diagnostic slag comprises:

1 Tap smelting slag (Tap) - generated when the metal is extracted from the ore by the smelting process. It is typically distinguished by the ropey mor-

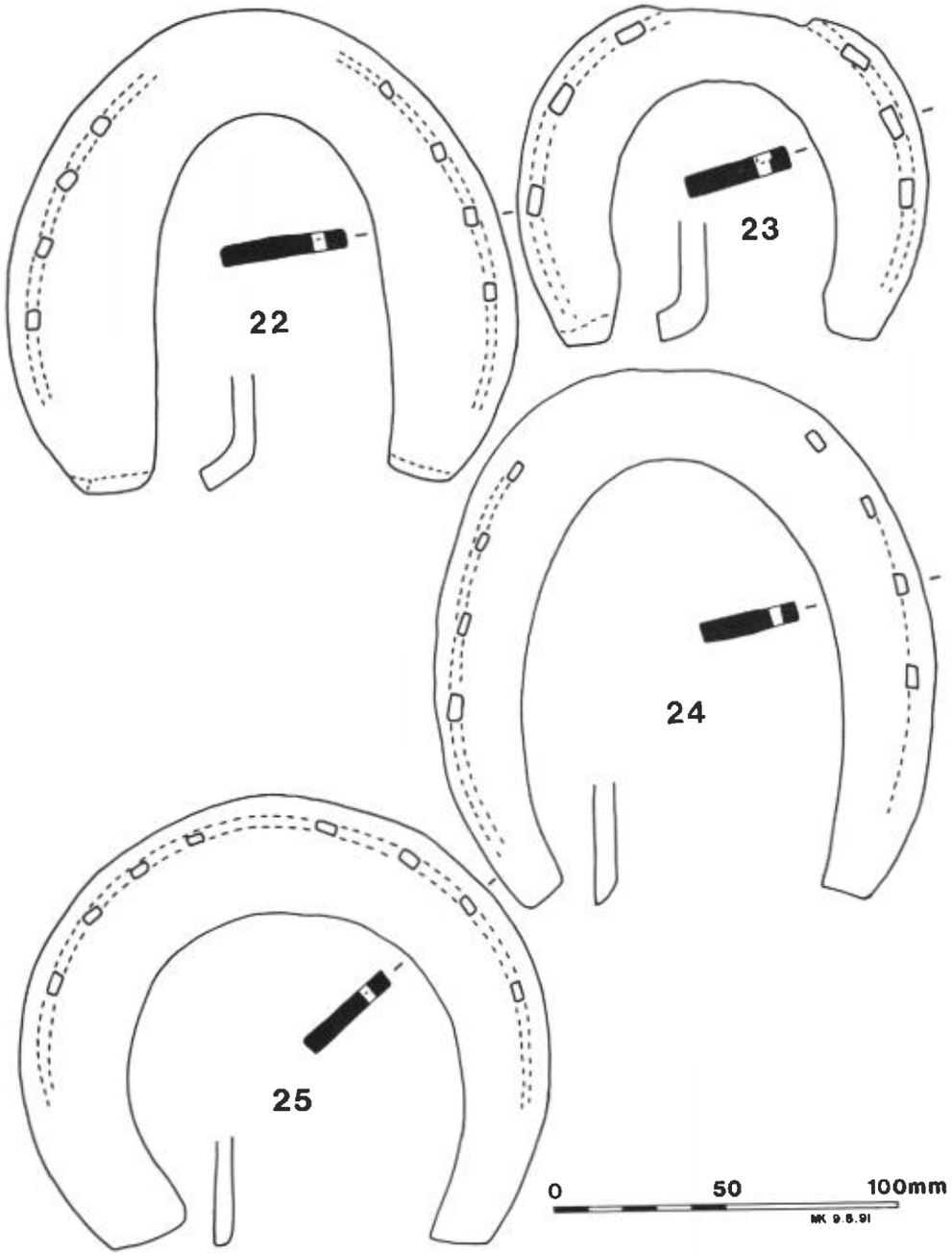


FIG. 10
Horseshoes from the 1988/9 excavation (Type D).

phology of the upper cooling surface and, at Kilpeck, ranged in size from fragments to fist-sized lumps.

2 Smithing slag (Smithing) - generated by the smithing process. This generally includes all slag unless there is good evidence that it derived from the smelting process.

3 Hearth bottom (Bottom) - a plano-convex accumulation of silicate slag formed in the smithing hearth.

4 Cinder (Cin) - smithing slag with a high silicate content often formed at the reaction zone between the smithing slag and the hearth lining.

The non-diagnostic slag comprises:

1 Hearth lining (H. lining) - the clay lining of an industrial hearth, furnace or kiln that has a vitrified or slag-attached face. Only a small quantity was recovered at Kilpeck.

2 Cinder (Cin) - high silicia-content slag can be formed as described above or by high temperature reaction between silica and ferruginous material.

3 Other material (Oth) - fragments of fired clay.

The distribution of the slag and residues from the 1988/9 excavation is shown in the following table

Period	Diagnostic (kgms.)		Non-diagnostic (kgms.)			
	Tap	Smithing	H Bottom	H Lining	Cin	Oth
1 (road surface)	27.500	25.900	0.700	–	–	–
1 (other)	–	0.250	0.575	–	–	–
2 (above road)	21.425	24.225	3.825	0.020	0.340	–
2 (other)	2.630	3.740	1.025	0.020	0.030	–
3	2.000	5.745	0.530	–	0.285	0.060
TOTALS	53.555	59.860	6.655	0.040	0.655	0.060

Fifteen hearth bottoms were identified as follows:

Characteristic	Range	Mean	Standard deviation
Weight (gm.)	108-675	445	125
Major diameter (mm.)	75-125	100	15
Minor diameter (mm.)	55-110	80	15
Depth (mm.)	35- 55	40	5

Smelting and smithing would appear to have been continuous during periods 1 and 2. The distribution shows that both the iron smelting tap and the smithing slags are closely associated with the roadway with only small amounts being found in other features. However, the small quantity of hearth or furnace lining would indicate that the smelting and smithy-working areas were some distance away from the excavated area. The re-use of iron slag as a surface for a trackway is common during the medieval period.

Chemical and mineralogical analyses were undertaken to characterise the tap slag and to assess whether samples could be ascribed to one or other process. Four samples were analysed (AM Lab. Nos. 900860-863), two apparently tap-smelting slag and two smithing slag. The results were sufficient to distinguish between the two types, the criteria used being the higher magnesia content of the smelting slag and the composition of the silicate phase in the smithing slag. The smithing-slag silicate composition was interesting being deficient in iron oxide and other substitutional oxides and further study will take place to identify the undetected fraction. The analysis of the smelting slag shows that the ore used was manganese free but had a low magnesia content.

There was a small amount of slag found during the 1982 excavation. The total weight was 2.245 kgm., of which 1.375 kgm. was smithing slag. This can only be seen as a background scatter when compared with the quantities found in 1988/9.

It is evident from the slag analysis that iron smelting and smithing were carried out during the 13th century in the vicinity of Kilpeck. Although the size of the operation cannot be determined at present, the extent of the slag-metalled road could be established by magnetometry and a crude estimate of the slag produced could then be calculated, based on the total length and the weight already excavated.

THE POTTERY

The pottery from both sites was examined by Dr. A. G. Vince of the Lincoln Archaeology Unit and the following summary is taken from the full archival report.

All pottery from Kilpeck was paralleled with examples from earlier excavations in Hereford (Vince, 1985) and the same fabric classifications are used. As a result it is unnecessary to illustrate many sherds in this publication. The broad date ranges which have been established are indicated in the excavation reports.

The 1982 excavation in the castle bailey

The excavation produced 136 sherds of pottery of which half was of post-medieval (17th century and later) date.

The pottery sequence starts in the late 11th or 12th century, with three sherds from layer 139, considered to be composed of eroded rampart material. One of these sherds was a stubby, everted rim of Hereford fabric D2 from the Gloucester area. This type was probably produced in the mid-to-late 11th century (Vince, 1985, Fig. 45.10 & 11).

Five sherds, all belonging to a single tripod pitcher of fabric A2, were found associated with the road or yard, 131, just inside the rampart and its overlying thin soil layer, 130. In Hereford this fabric was first found in late-12th-century contexts.

The small assemblage of seven sherds from the period 2 features, which include Hereford fabrics A8, B1 and D2, are only sufficient to indicate a 12th-century or later date.

The main assemblage of pottery from the excavation came from the metalled surfaces, 109 and 113. Both contexts also included a high proportion of ridge tile and this, and the similarity of the pottery, helps to confirm the contemporaniety of these two layers. The range of fabrics suggests a deposition date in the late 13th century. There are, for example, vessels of Hereford A2 fabric which copy Malvern Chase wheel-thrown cooking pots of late-13th-century type, and the jugs of Hereford fabric A7b do not include any examples with applied decoration or with oval-sectioned handles. Such embellishments are only found in vessels belonging to the 14th century in Hereford. The assemblage also includes three sherds of Hereford fabric C2, used in vessels made in the Worcester area in the early to mid-13th century.

All the later levels and features on the site contained some medieval pottery but all is of late-13th to early-14th-century date. There was no evidence to indicate that this part of the castle was occupied during the later 14th and 15th centuries.

The post-medieval pottery includes five sherds of 16th or early-17th-century wares, but the majority are of 'Staffordshire' slipware and coarseware, probably post-dating the collapse of the local pottery industries early in the 18th century. The presence of 'Staffordshire' mottled, glazed tankards, white, salt-glazed, stoneware plates and tankards, and a Westerwald stoneware drinking jug, may well be associated with picnics following a visit to Kilpeck Church in the middle of the 18th century.

The 1988/9 excavation north of the graveyard

In total, 589 sherds of pottery were recovered from the 1988/9 excavation.

The earliest pottery found on the site was a single sherd from a Verulanium Region Whiteware mortaria of late-1st or 2nd-century date. It came from the redeposited red marl, 12.

Apart from this sherd, the pottery sequence starts in the late 12th or early 13th century with two small assemblages - from pit 13 and from the redeposited marl, 12.

All other pottery-bearing deposits from the excavation are dated to the mid-13th century or later, principally by the presence of jugs of Hereford fabric A7b. In addition, the presence of wheel-thrown cooking pots in various fabrics suggests that the majority of this pottery was used in the period from the mid-13th century to the mid-14th century, whilst the absence of distinctive late-14th-century and later types (such as Hereford fabric B4) probably indicates that occupation had ceased by the second half of the 14th century if, indeed, it lasted that long.

Later pottery was present as occasional sherds within the layers above trackway 9 and in the upper levels of the site. This late pottery can be considered in three groups, the earliest and largest being of early to mid-17th century date and including Hereford fabrics A7d, B4 and B5. Ten sherds, including 'Staffordshire' slipware, are of early to mid-18th century date, and the remaining three sherds are of 19th century date.

The medieval pottery from the topsoil and initial clearance is of the same range of wares as those in the stratified contexts and is of value since it confirms that no evidence of later occupation was removed by the machining.

The sources of the medieval pottery

1982	No. of sherds	Percentage	Fabric	Source
Cooking pots	14	42	A2	SW Hfds
	7	21	A8	SW Hfds
	5	15	B1	Malvern Chase
	3	9	C1	Worcester
	4	12	D2	Vale of Gloucester
Glazed wares	6	18	A2	SW Hfds
	23	70	A7b	Hereford
	4	12	C2	Worcester

1988/9	No. of sherds	Percentage	Fabric	Source
Cooking pots	158	37	A2	SW Hfds
	85	20	A3	SW Hfds
	6	1	A7b	Hereford
	66	15	A8	SW Hfds
	92	22	B1	Malvern Chase
	20	5	TF110*	SE Hfds
Glazed wares	19	17	A2	SW Hfds
	14	12	A3	SW Hfds
	1	1	A4	N Hfds
	77	69	A7b	Hereford
	1	1	E2	Bristol

(* - Gloucester fabric)

Illustrated Pottery (FIG. 11)

The various pottery fabrics are described and illustrated as part of the Hereford series (Vince, 1985). The following illustrated sherds are those which have different features from those illustrated previously and are thus included in this report. All are from the 1988/9 excavation north of the churchyard.

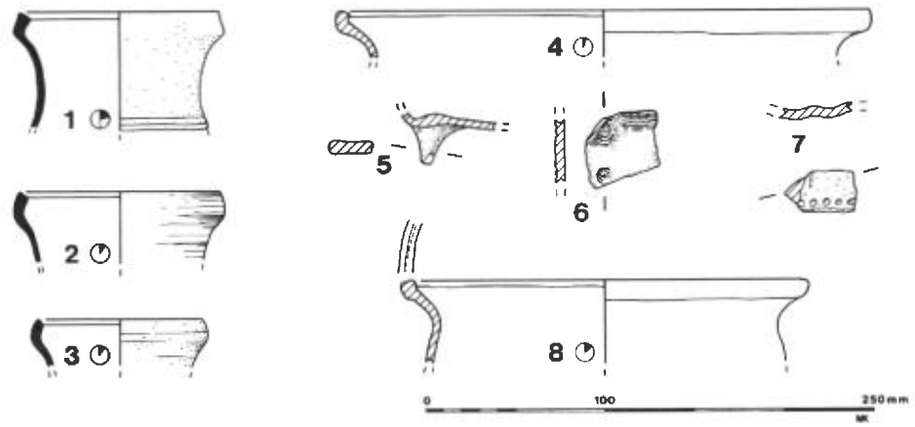


FIG. 11
Pottery from the 1988/9 excavation.

Fig.	Context	Period	Fabric	Description
11.1	8	2	A2	Rim of Jug
11.2	19	2	A2	Rim of Jug
11.3	8	2	A2	Rim of Jug
11.4	3	3	A3	Cooking pot rim
11.5	3	3	A4	Tripod pitcher foot
11.6	1	U/S	A3	Tripod pitcher
11.7	1	U/S	A3	Tripod pitcher
11.8	3	3	Glos.110	Cooking pot rim

THE ROOF TILES AND BRICK

The roof tiles and brick fragments were also examined by Dr. Vince. His full report, which is included in the archive, is summarised below.

The distribution of the various roof-tile fabrics was totally different on the two sites, doubtless reflecting the different types of buildings from which they originated.

All fragments of tile and brick were compared with similar material from Hereford and other sites in the Welsh border. The majority were found to be of the same fabrics as those found in Hereford (Vince, 1985, 60-9).

The 1982 Castle bailey excavation

Roof tiles were only found in deposits associated with periods 3 and 4 and are of late-13th-century and later date. The distribution by period and fabric is:

Period	Fabric/number of sherds		
	A2	A7b	B4
3	–	76	20
4 & unstratified	3	70	64
TOTALS	3	146	84

It will become apparent that the most noticeable difference between this site and the 1988/9 site is the almost total lack of A2 fabric with the majority of sherds being of A7b (locally produced) and B4 (Malvern Chase) fabrics. This probably indicates that the castle was not the source of the tiles found in 1988/9.

Within the A7b fragments is one where the 'Cock's comb' design on the crest was achieved with the fingers rather than, as was normal practice, with a knife. Parts of a finial are paralleled in Hereford. (Vince, 1985, Fig. 61.2, 3).

It is worthy of note that ridge tiles from the Malvern Chace area (fabric B4) were in use at Kilpeck in the late 13th century. However, the tiles did not have knobs along their crests and were all partially glazed with a mottled green (copper-stained) glaze suggesting some difference from those found in Hereford.

The 1988/9 excavation north of the churchyard

The distribution of roof tiles is:

Period	Fabrics/no. of sherds		
	A2	A7b	B4
1	14	–	–
2 (marl 12)	28	–	–
2 (other features)	86	1	–
3 & unstratified	67	–	–
TOTALS	195	1	0

Almost all of the glazed tiles from the site were of a type represented at Hereford by a single fragment (fabric A2), whilst the most common Hereford type (fabric A7b) was represented by only a single wall sherd of ridge tile (period 2, gully 17). This was completely at variance with the tiles found at the castle bailey site.

The A2 tiles are noticeably thick in comparison with the ridge tiles from Hereford and Chepstow (Shoesmith, 1991, 83-91), ranging from 17 mm, to 23 mm, and have oxidised surfaces and margins often with a dark core. Where glazed, the fabric below the glaze is often reduced demonstrating that the tiles received a single firing.

The upper surfaces of the tiles have draw marks parallel with the long axis, and the edges are rounded, probably having been smoothed by hand. Almost all the tile fragments have traces of a lead glaze, which appears to have been coloured only by iron from the body of the tile. The glaze was applied in broad streaks lengthwise along the tile and is usually restricted to a central band with splashes of glaze to either side. During manufacture, the tiles were laid on a bed of limestone gravel to dry and fragments of identical limestone occur throughout the fabric, which is otherwise only sparsely tempered.

The limestone gravel found in the fabric is similar to that found in pottery of Hereford fabric A2, for which a source close to Hereford has been postulated. There are, however, fewer fragments of sandstone present than in the Hereford pottery and in the local Hereford terrace gravel. A source in south-west Herefordshire is therefore quite likely, although without extensive local fieldwork it is not possible to say whether the tiles could have been made in Kilpeck itself.

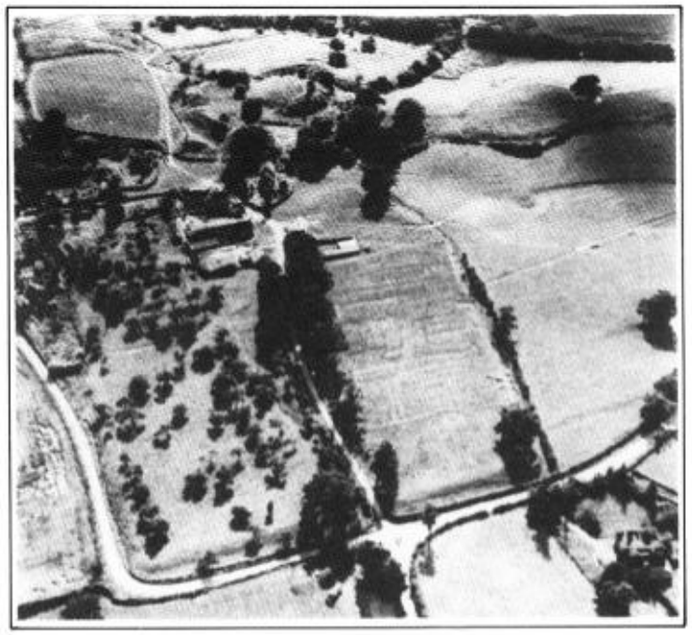
Two forms are represented, a curved tile and a flat, flanged tile. Many more curved than flanged tiles were identified, but this is mainly due to the fact that flat wall fragments cd have come from either type and were therefore classed as indeterminate. Taking this into account, it is likely that the two types of tile are present in equal quantities. There is little doubt, therefore, that these tiles came from a roof tiled in the Roman manner with *tegulae* and *imbrices*. The existence of this technique in the 12th century has been established at a number of sites in southern and eastern England and at Battle Abbey it is suggested that they could date from *c.* 1100 (Streeten, 1985, 93-7). These tiles from Kilpeck are, however, the first to be identified from western Britain. The one sherd from Hereford (found in a mid-13th-century context) can be seen, in the light of these finds, to have been a part of a flanged tile from an identical style of roof.

One curved tile has a central, circular-sectioned hole pierced through it, a feature known on several examples from London. However, unlike the London tiles, there is no evidence that mortar was used to help secure the curved tiles in place. There is no evidence that the flanged tiles were pierced, although it is almost certain that this would have been the method by which they were secured.

Since these tiles covered the whole of the roof and not just the ridge, they would have been used in vast quantities. The quantity recovered from the 1988 excavation is therefore only a small fraction of the original number even from a single roof. The character of the sites from which such tiles have previously been found - high status buildings such as abbeys and important buildings in towns - and the likely weight of a complete roof made of such tiles, both indicate that they would not have been used on a flimsy building such as that found in the excavation. The most likely building for this type of roof would have doubtless been the church.

If these tiles were made in the same centre as the A2 pottery then a late-12th-century or later date for their manufacture is guaranteed, since the stratigraphical position of this ware in the Hereford sequence is secure. If, however, they simply share a similar clay and temper source then the date when they were originally used remains unknown. They could have arrived on the site either as waste from the erection of the roof or at any time when the roof was being repaired or replaced. All that can be said at present is that they were present at Kilpeck by the early to mid-13th century.

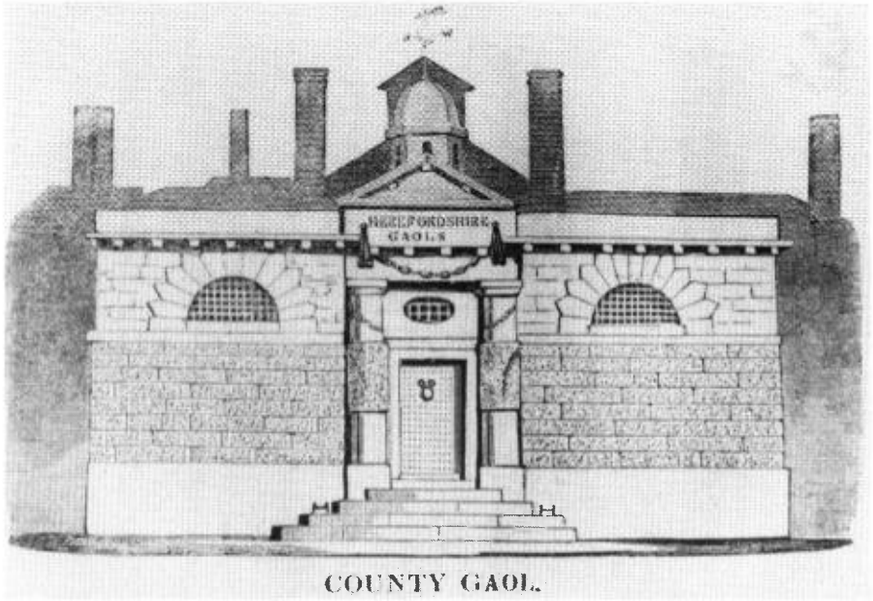
Illustrations



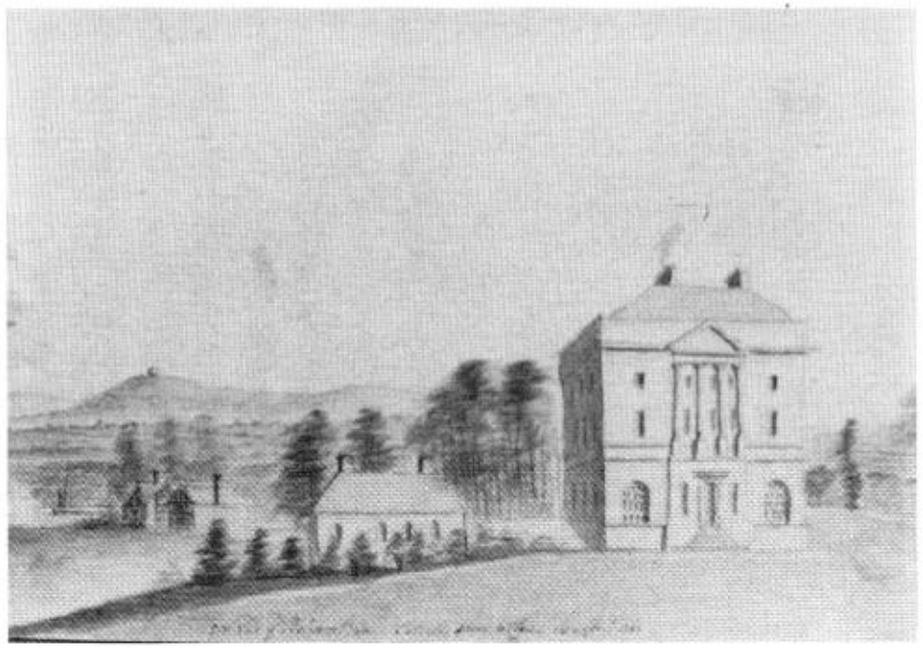
V - Aerial photograph of Kilpeck in 1958.

VI - The 1982 excavation from the south on completion. The 1m. wide section is on the left.

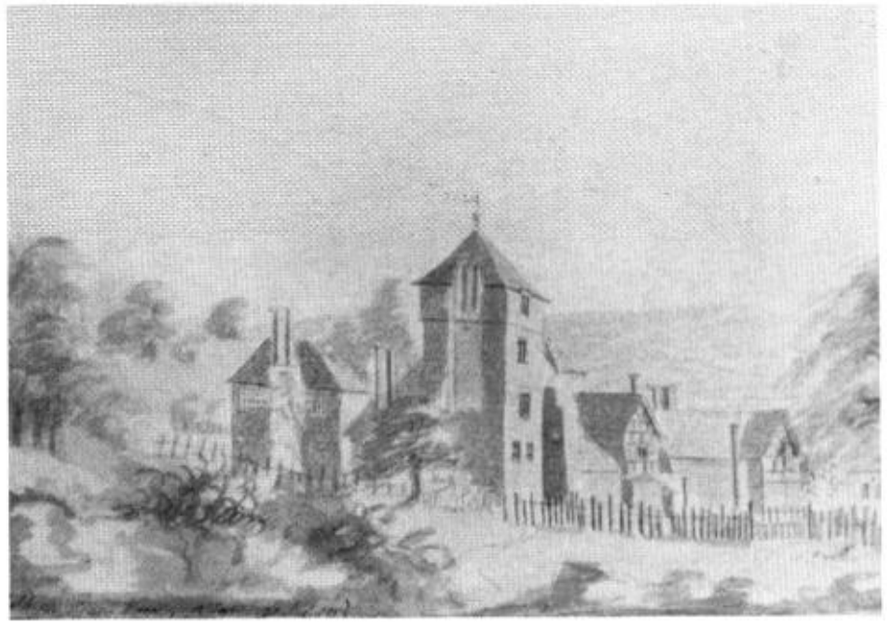
VII - The 1988/9 excavation showing the period 1 trackway from the south-east. A 1m. wide section in the foreground has been removed.



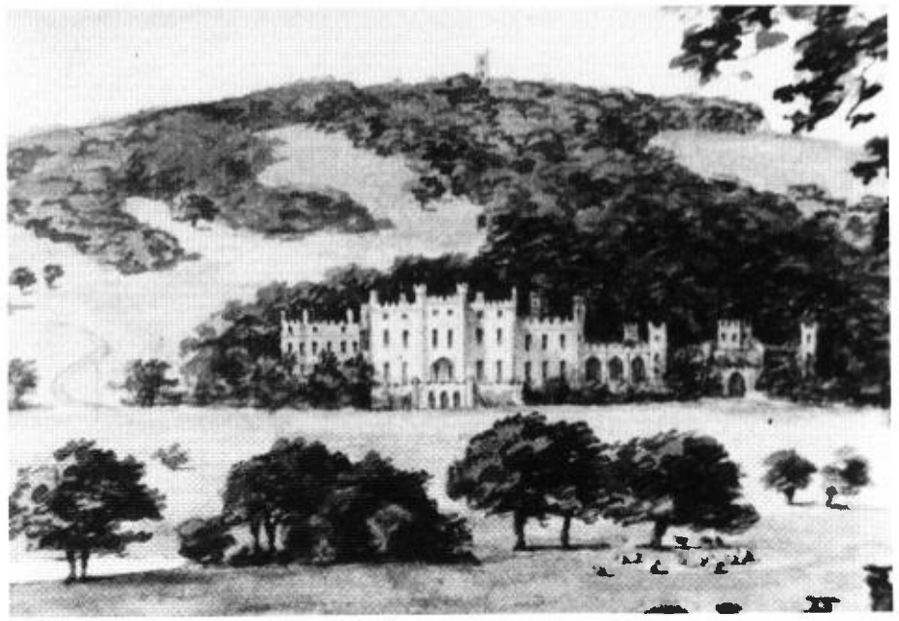
VIII - The Commercial Street facade of the County Gaol from J. Rees, *Hereford Guide* (1827).



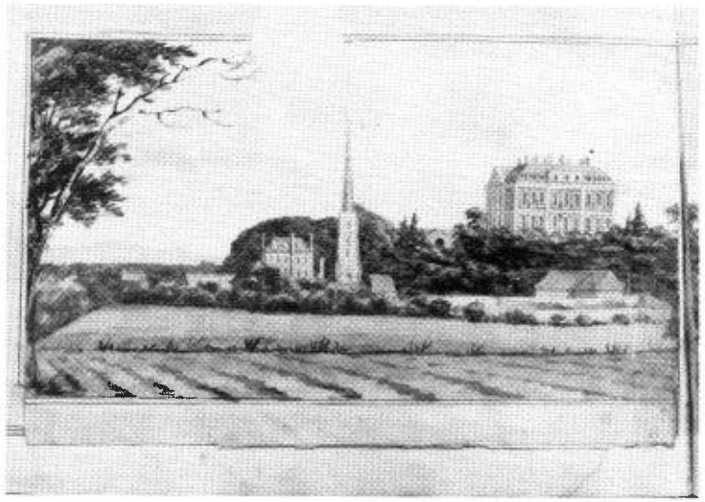
IX - The west front of Belmont House, April 1791 - inkwash by James Wathen.



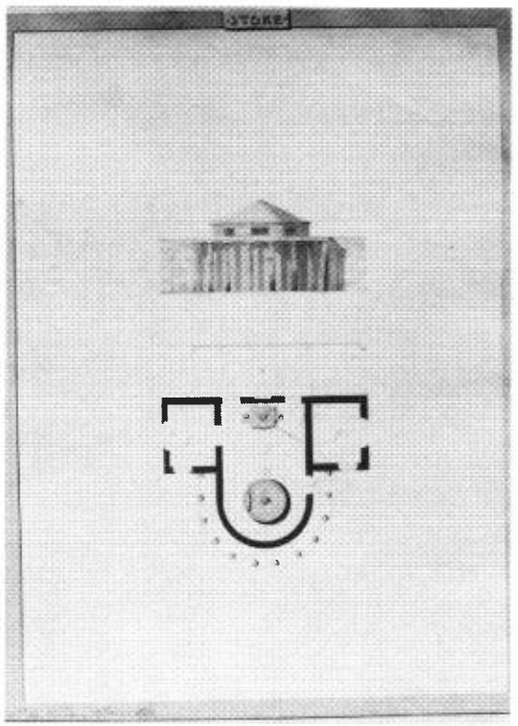
X - Kentchurch Court before Nash's 'improvements', August 1795 - inkwash by James Wathen.



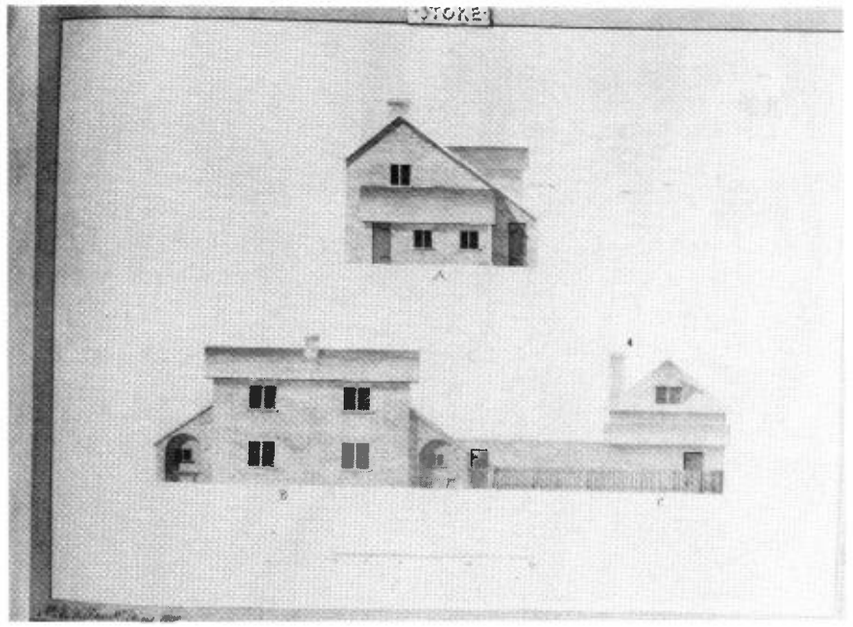
XI - James Wyatt's design for Garnons from Repton's Red Book, July 1791.



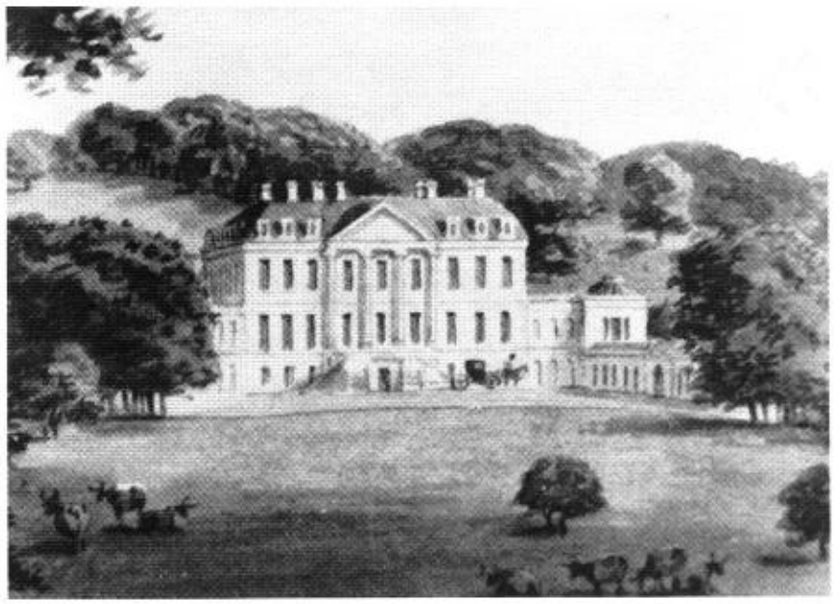
XII - Stoke Edith with its 'impediments' from the Red Book, October 1792.



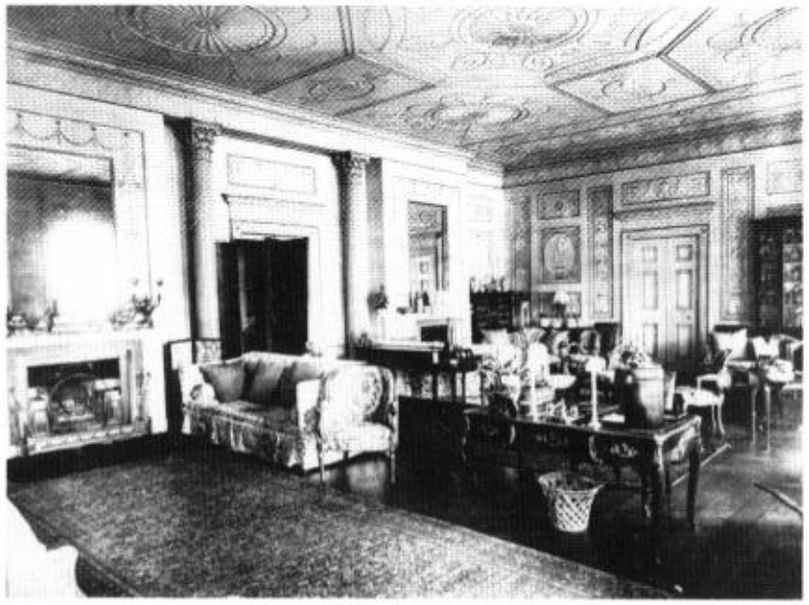
XIII - The cider press temple, designed for the new village at Stoke Edith by William Wilkins, 1792.



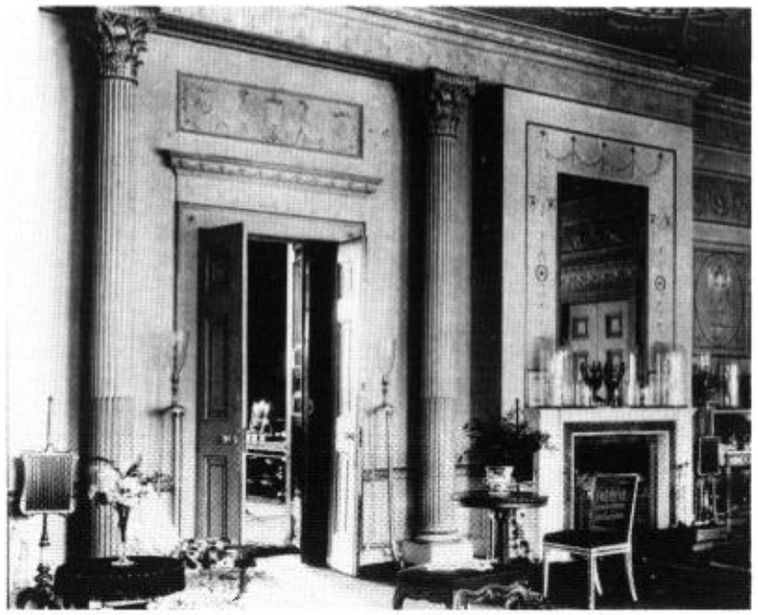
XIV - A double cottage and blacksmith's shop for the new village by William Wilkins, 1792.



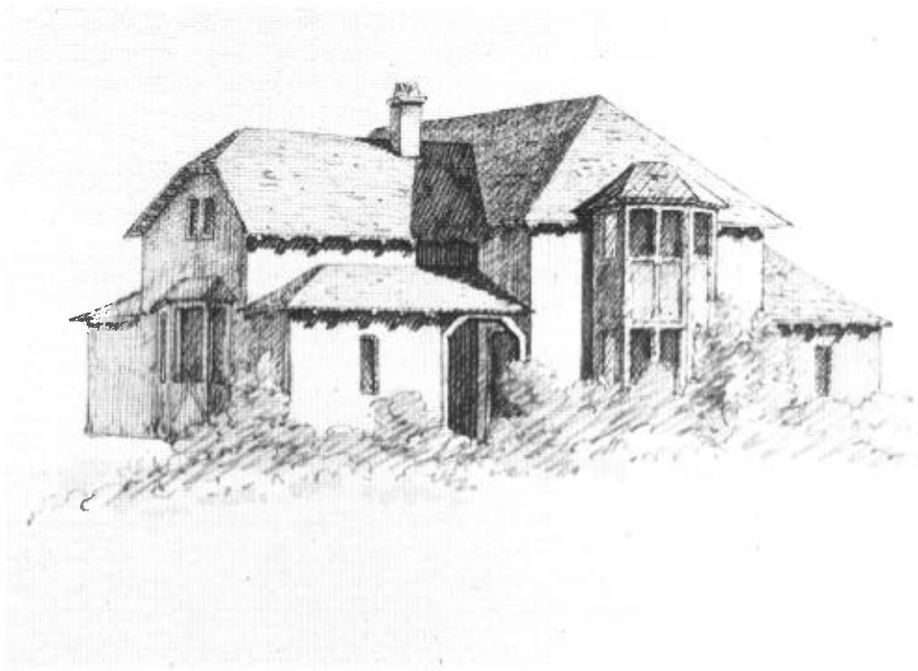
XV - Stoke Edith from the Red Book showing the proposed pavilion.



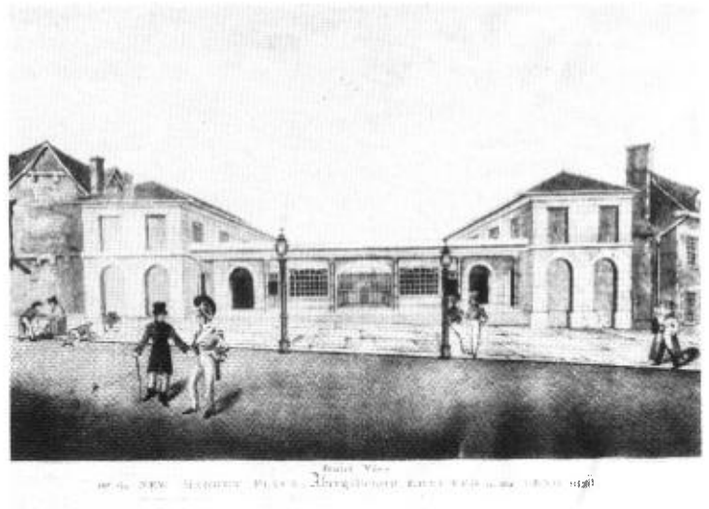
XVI - Nash's new parlour at Stoke, 1793-6.



XVII - The new parlour at Stoke, doors leading to the Painted Hall.



XVIII - 'Cottage for Mr. Foley' from the R.I.B.A. Notebook.



XIX - Nash's New Market Place at Abergavenny, 1795, extended 1826.

The remaining fabrics found on this site but not shown in the table, bear the impressions of grass or straw. One is soft, completely oxidised and free from large inclusions. The other is similar but harder. The few fragments are small and very worn. They could be of brick or tile and may be of Roman date.

CONCLUSIONS

The main conclusions from the two excavations are relatively simple - the 1982 excavation demonstrated that the inner bailey of the castle contained archaeological levels of great importance, and the 1988/9 excavation indicated that the area between the defended settlement and the castle bailey ditch had only slight traces of occupation. Both results could be and were anticipated, so why were evaluation excavations necessary and what did they add to the total sum of knowledge about Kilpeck?

First, the excavation in the castle bailey. In this case there was a proposal to extend the graveyard into an additional area of the kidney-shaped bailey. Although graves had been dug in the first extension since 1912, there is no record of anything of importance being found. The only practicable method of establishing the importance of the buried archaeological levels was by a carefully structured excavation which would produce the required answers with the minimum of damage. The excavation was designed to satisfy these parameters and the results demonstrated that the area was of sufficient archaeological importance for it not to be totally lost to posterity by being used as a burial ground.

The excavations demonstrated that occupation began in the late 11th or early 12th century - a date compatible with the historical evidence. The pottery of this date came from the material which had eroded from the rampart surrounding the bailey - apart from this there was no indication of any structures in this part of the bailey at this early date. However, the apparent lack of any evidence for primary buildings in the bailey should not be treated as conclusive, extrapolation from a 1 m. wide trench across a small segment of this large area is obviously not feasible. Even so, there was little or no erosion material underneath the metalled area which suggests that this surface was laid shortly after the rampart was built.

There are two main phases of occupation which both indicate a more intensive use of the bailey. The pits and post holes of period 2 could date to the latter part of the 12th century and may be associated with the long tenure of Hugh de Kilpeck who died in 1168/9. It was probably he who rebuilt the castle in stone, established the priory, and possibly rebuilt the church. Alternatively, it is possible that they were associated with works carried out by William de Cantilupe in the very early 13th century when he had custody of the castle and was host to king John. The nature of the buildings associated with these features could not be determined within the limited scope of the archaeological work.

The second main phase of occupation was during the late 13th century at the latest. The two stone walls and the metalled surfaces suggest a total reconstruction within this part of the bailey which could well be related to the renewed interest in Kilpeck following the market grant in 1259. It could have been the work of Robert Walerand or his successor Alan de Plugenet. The limited nature of the excavation again precludes any definitive interpretation of these features.

The lack of any structural features which can be dated to a period later than the early 14th century is again in accord with the historical evidence. It would appear that the castle was abandoned about 1327 and never used again for any form of residential accommodation.

The small evaluation excavation in 1982 was sufficient to demonstrate that all the main periods of occupation, as established from historical sources, were present as structural features in this part of the bailey. Apart from general observations the nature of these structures is unknown - the excavation was not designed to produce such information. The importance of the archaeological remains within the bailey has been established and recorded - factors which should ensure their continual preservation.

The excavation in 1988/9 to the north of the early churchyard was of a totally different nature. Following the resistivity survey, the contour survey, and the small evaluation excavations, this area was established as being appropriate for an extension to the graveyard, and the main excavation was designed to establish as much information as possible from the buried deposits. Although it was appreciated that the area was of relatively low archaeological importance within the castle/settlement complex as a whole, the evaluation trenches had indicated some features of interest.

The information which has been accrued since the excavation was completed has demonstrated that even areas of low archaeological importance can produce information of considerable value. Although the structures of period 1 were enigmatic, apart from the roadway, the finds demonstrated the likelihood of a metal-working site of some considerable importance in an adjoining area, probably to the north or north-west. The analyses of the metal-working residues and of the horseshoes have provided initial information about this unknown site which will be of great use in the future.

The analysis of the roof tiles provided a second unexpected 'bonus' from this excavation. The presence of almost 200 fragments of a tile from a high-status roof of probable 12th-century date constructed of *tegulae* and *imbrices* is of great interest, especially as such a roof construction has not been recorded before in the western part of the country. It is most likely that these tiles were those used on Kilpeck Church when it was first built - probably by Hugh de Kilpeck, at some time before his death in 1168/9.

Although the 1988/9 excavation tended to confirm that the area was of relatively low archaeological importance the dating evidence from the ceramic material is of interest because it provides a general date range for the occupation of the defended settlement. The range of fabrics suggest a use from the late 12th century to the middle of the 14th century at the latest. This is largely in accord with the architectural and historical evidence which indicates large-scale reconstruction work in the mid-12th century, including the new priory and probably the church. The available evidence suggests that it was Hugh de Kilpeck who was responsible for the foundation of the settlement as well as the other recorded works. The new settlers could well have formed the labour force for all the projects he organised and carried out.

The main ceramic assemblage was apparently deposited from the late 13th century onwards and could well relate to the grant of the market in 1259, whilst the total lack of

distinctive late-14th-century fabrics probably indicates that the settlement decayed rapidly after the castle had fallen into disuse.

The archaeological work at Kilpeck has not only demonstrated the importance of evaluation excavations, it has also shown the need to carry out formal excavations in advance of any destructive developments even in areas of low archaeological potential when they are associated with sites of national importance. The excavations have also demonstrated the high potential for archaeological recovery from even small settlement sites in rural areas. In the past such areas have often been neglected and development has taken place without any archaeological work. Even in small villages, an assessment excavation can usually establish the potential of a site and help to ensure that an appropriate planning decision is made on any potentially damaging development.

THE ARCHIVE

The archive is deposited in Hereford City Museums and consists of:-

1 THE EXCAVATION RECORDS FROM 1982 AND 1988/9

Context cards
Finds cards
Site drawings
Site notebooks
Photographic records
17 boxes of finds

2 INTERIM AND SPECIALIST REPORTS

Interim reports

Excavations at Kilpeck 1982, J. Sawle, June 1982.
Trial excavations at Kilpeck, R. Shoesmith, Sept. 1987.
Kilpeck Churchyard Extension, R. Shoesmith & D. A. Thomas, October 1988.
Kilpeck Churchyard Extension, R. Shoesmith & D. A. Thomas, May 1989
Excavation for a new electricity supply trench, D. A. Thomas & R. Shoesmith, Sept. 1989.

Specialist reports

Resistivity study at Kilpeck, D. Sheil & D. Hadden-Reece, 1987.
Ceramic report, 1982 & 1988/9 excavations, A. G. Vince, 1990.
Examination and classification of slags and residues, J. G. McDonnell, 1990.
Historical background, B. Coplestone-Crow, 1990.
X-rays of horseshoes, Ancient Monuments Laboratory.

3 FINAL DRAWINGS AND COPY TEXT FOR PUBLISHED REPORT

KILPECK IN ITS CONTEXT

Kilpeck is a first class example of a planted medieval settlement. It was not, perhaps, of sufficient importance to be classified as a town and is, therefore, not included in the seminal work on planted medieval towns (Beresford, 1988). Such settlements, usually attached to new castles, were common features of the first two centuries following the Norman Conquest, particularly in the Welsh Marches.

The castles were often the centres of small baronies and military strongholds from which control could be effected over disputed areas. The settlements they protected provided the services and the personnel required by the castle and produced a ready source of income, through rents and market tolls, for the lord of the manor. The benefits to the new settlers included security, and the commercial advantages of the market that such settlements were usually granted.

Whereas most planted medieval settlements in England were laid out mainly for such economic reasons, the Norman plantations in the Welsh borders were initially designed to be centres of conquest, consolidation and colonisation. Only after the area had been pacified could these settlements hope to become financial assets to their owners, despite the incentives and privileges that their urban status gave them.

The topographical evidence for Kilpeck being a planted settlement is reasonably straightforward. Its linear street pattern and the rectangular defences are clearly not the result of organic growth. The 'new' Kilpeck either overlay an older pre-conquest 'Cilpedec' or was built on a green-field site away from it. At present there is no conclusive proof of earlier occupation - the evidence of the supposed pre-conquest section of the church and its circular churchyard being rather nebulous. The 1988/9 excavation has shown that the earliest occupation in that area occurred well after the Norman Conquest - in the latter part of the 12th century.

The new settlements were often built at some distance from the older locations (e.g. Alresford, Hants; South Zeal, Devon) (Beresford, 1988, 109-10). The reasons behind such migrations were often economic or political, but could also be defensive. If a migration of settlement at Kilpeck did occur, then clearly it would have been for defensive purposes, with the new settlement placed beside the castle and on a plateau with its own defensive capabilities. Had the reasons been purely economic, a site near the main road through the valley would have been more logical.

The migration of a settlement, or the creation of a new settlement within an established parish, often meant that the new foundation was well away from the established parish church. In most cases this led to the erection of a chapel of ease to serve the new settlement, rather than the total replacement of the parish church. This happened at Longtown, a few miles from Kilpeck, where a small chapel was built in the market place, immediately outside the castle bailey. The parish church was at Clodock, over a mile away. Although there are documentary references to a pre-Conquest church at Kilpeck, this need not have been on the site of the present church.

There are no accurate census figures for medieval towns and estimated population figures have to rely on taxation yields or, more often, on burgage numbers (which are multiplied by 5 to give a mean household number). Neither figure can be taken as anything other than a very rough guide. The size of the enclosed area of Kilpeck, if burgaged in a fairly standard way with long plots laid out at right angles to the High Street and running to the defensive rampart, could accommodate about forty-four standard burgage plots thirty-three feet wide (the standard width at Ludlow, Shropshire, for example). If all these plots were individually used and undivided, there would be forty-four burghers and, using the usual terms of reference, 220 people. In addition, there would be the landless underclass who paid no rent or dues and whose existence was unrecorded by contemporary records (Soulsby, 1983, 20). The size of the castle garrison is unknown. Had Kilpeck achieved its full burghal quota, it could have sustained a population of around 4-500 people. At the end of the 13th century, it could thus have been on a par with the Welsh towns of Bala, Caerfili, Harlech and Wrexham.

Despite its small physical size Kilpeck had most of the necessary prerequisites to claim urban status, albeit on a very small scale. By 1259 it possessed a weekly market and an annual fair, it appears to have been burgaged, it had a church, it had a priory (typically situated just outside the defences), and it was of sufficient importance to possess its own defences independent of those of the adjacent castle. It would have been of similar importance, though perhaps not as populous, as two other 'planted' Herefordshire border settlements, Richards Castle and Longtown (Ewyas Lacy) and was clearly the administrative and market centre for a small rural area.

Such planted settlements were often not as successful as their founders had hoped. There are many examples of failed medieval new towns in England and in particular in the Welsh Marches. Beresford lists 256 planted towns in England and Wales, of which forty-one are now either deserted or mere hamlets (Beresford, 1988, 303-4). In the neighbouring border counties of Herefordshire and Shropshire the failure rate was much higher.

In these two counties there are, excluding Kilpeck, at least eleven such plantations. In Shropshire, Ludlow, Bishop's Castle, Oswestry, Bridgnorth and Newport were all relatively successful, but Ruyton-XI-Towns is a straggling village, Baschurch Newtown was, until the last few years, a village suburb, and Caus is deserted. In Herefordshire, only Kington still has urban status and both Longtown and the medieval part of Richards Castle are little more than hamlets.

This decline of the prosperity of planted medieval settlements is also reflected in the decline of 'promoted' older settlements which were deliberately enlarged to become urban centres. In Herefordshire, Weobley, Ewias Harold, Clifford, Stapleton and Wigmore all once had borough status but are all now villages and, apart from Weobley, have been so since the later medieval period.

One of the major factors that affected Kilpeck followed the death of Joan de Plugenet in 1327 when the lands came into the possession of the earls of Ormond. The garrison had probably been withdrawn before this time, as the castle would have lost its strategic importance after the Statute of Rhuddlan in 1284. It appears that the continued absence of the new owners led to the rapid decline of the settlement. In addition, the sporadic outbreaks of the Black Death from 1349 onwards are thought to have reduced the population of England and Wales by as much as half by the end of the century. Such a drastic reduction would have inevitably meant that only those urban centres with suffi-

cient favourable economic or social conditions would survive; centres that had relied on the patronage of their local lord rather than on such factors inevitably declined. It seems likely that the Black Death simply accelerated a decline and depopulation already well under way in Kilpeck. Although several castles in Herefordshire were re-fortified following the Glendwr rebellion at the start of the next century, there is no evidence to indicate that this occurred at Kilpeck.

From the visible evidence of the castle and the village defences, it seems quite clear that Kilpeck was allowed to decay with no attempt being made to revive it during the later medieval period. The only sizeable building of this period, the 15th-century Dippersmoor Farm, was built well away from the old settlement. In the early post-medieval period, the most important house in the area, the mainly 16th-century mansion called the Mynde, was not built at Kilpeck but much nearer to Much Dewchurch.

Apart from Kilpeck Court, there appears to have been no post-medieval building within the defensive ramparts. This should mean that, although material from decayed medieval buildings would undoubtedly have been salvaged and re-used elsewhere, the buried archaeology of Kilpeck remains virtually intact and it is thus a rare, if not unique, national archaeological asset.

The number of failed plantations without any development since their medieval decline is relatively small, although more numerous in Wales. Dryslwyn and Dynevor, both in Dyfed, are two reasonably well-preserved small towns laid out mainly within castle baileys; Old Denbigh, Clwyd, was abandoned in favour of a better site below the castle hill and is now virtually devoid of post-medieval houses; and other deserted sites such as the first post-Conquest Rhuddlan, Clwyd, and Dolforwyn, Powys, were only very short-lived settlements. Only the remarkable Kenfig, West Glamorgan, is on a par with Kilpeck, having been buried under encroaching sand dunes.

In England, although there are many examples of villages occupying reasonably well-preserved sites of once quite large medieval boroughs, there are very few as deserted or as well-preserved as Kilpeck, with its one solitary farmstead. In the border region, Caus is totally deserted but is different in having been a town created within the castle bailey rather than separate from it. In Herefordshire, Longtown has had some minor development since the medieval period. Richards Castle, on the northern boundary, is more comparable with Kilpeck, as the modern village is on the main road away from the castle and church.

Kilpeck is undoubtedly a site of national archaeological importance, even ignoring its castle and its magnificent church. The virtually intact archaeological remains of a complete minor medieval plantation and its defences contain a great deal of information about settlement patterns, social structure and economic relationships in addition to more detailed evidence concerning the laying-out of the settlement and its eventual decline.

The preservation of the site for the future will necessitate a careful balance between the needs of the community and the archaeological requirements as in the case of the graveyard extension, but this is no means unique to Kilpeck. In the absence of pressure for development of housing or industry at Kilpeck the principal impact on the buried remains at present is from gradual erosion through ploughing. Pastoral farming, preferably of

sheep, is less likely to damage archaeological remains than modern arable farming techniques.

The successful archaeological strategy which has been employed at Kilpeck can obviously be applied to other similar areas. Achieving an appropriate balance requires vigilance, time, skill, and above all, the co-operation of the local people and landowners.

The Club is much indebted to English Heritage for a grant towards the publication of this report.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The castle site and the site of the deserted medieval settlement are both part of the Whitfield Estate who willingly gave permission, through their agents, Cooke and Arkwright, to carry out the excavations prior to the proposed sale to the Parochial Church Council. The help and co-operation of Mr. and Mrs. Manning of Kilpeck Court Farm, tenant farmers of both areas, of Mr. A. E. Johnson, of Johnson, Blight & Dees, the architects to the Parochial Church Council, and of the Reverend Edge, the vicar of Kilpeck, is gratefully acknowledged.

In 1982 excavation was directed by Mr. J. Sawle on behalf of the Hereford & Worcester County Archaeological Section. Mr. Sawle is no longer involved in archaeological work and it was agreed that the City of hereford Archaeology Unit should prepare the results of both excavations for publication. The help of Mr. M. Cooper, the County Archaeologist, his predecessor, Mr. A. Tindall, and the various members of the County Archaeological staff in providing all the necessary information, is also gratefully appreciated.

Both of the excavations and the post-excavation work which followed were financed by English Heritage and throughout the project much help and assistance was provided by Dr. A. D. F. Streeten, the Inspector of Ancient Monuments for the area.

The historical section of this report is a summary of the vast amount of available information. Much research was carried out by Mr. B. Coplestone-Crow who kindly made available the results of his work to the Unit. A complete report is available in the site archive.

We have been fortunate in this part of the southern Welsh Marches in having the expert help and assistance of Dr. A. Vince in the analysis of the pottery. Having previously worked on all the ceramic finds from Hereford and Chepstow, he has had much to offer to this report on Kilpeck. Without his expertise, the dating and significance of the various deposits would not have been fully appreciated.

Metal residues present a problem on many sites, and it is seldom that an archaeological report contains such a full analysis as has been possible at Kilpeck. We are extremely grateful to Dr. G. McDonnell of English Heritage for his help and assistance.

Too many people to mention individually were involved in the day-to-day work of the excavations and the various surveys, but the efforts of D. Beeley, T. Hoverd and R.

Wheatley deserve special mention. Without their enthusiasm and their labour, often in poor weather conditions on a very exposed site, this project would not have reached a satisfactory conclusion.

The production of this report has been very much a team effort within the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit, as is often the case with this sort of project. The team members who produced the drawings which illustrate this report were R. Williams and M. G. Knight and the report was typed and retyped several times by Ms. J. Phillips.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Adkins, L. and Adkins, R. A., (1982). *A Thesaurus of British Archaeology.*

Anon, (1887). 'Kilpeck Castle', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club,* (1886-9), 143-4.

Bannister, A. T. (ed.), (1919). *Registrum Thane Spofford.*

Barton, K. J. and Holden, E. W., (1977). 'Excavations at Bramber Castle, Sussex, 1966-67', *Archaeol. J.,* 134, 11-79.

Beresford, (1988). *New Towns of the Middle Ages.*

Baring-Gould, S. and Fisher, D., (1907-13). *The Lives of the British Saints,* (4 vols).

Chadwick, N. K. (ed.), (1963). *Celt & Saxon Studies in the early British Border.*

Close Roll., Calendar of Close Rolls.

Coleman, D. J., (1968). 'Orcop - Aspects of Manorial Life', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club.,* (1967-9), 354-61.

Coplestone-Crow, B., (1989). *Herefordshire Place Names.*

Clark, G. T., (1884). *Medieval Military Architecture in England,* (2 vols).

Evans, J. G. and Rhys, J. (eds.), (1863-7). *The Text of the Book of Llandav.*

Fine R., Calendar of Fine Rolls.

Hart, W. H. (Ed.), (1863-7). *Historia et Cartularium Monesterii Sancti Petri Gloucestriae,* (3 vols).

HCRO. Herefordshire County Record Office.

LMC, (1940). *London Museum Catalogue.*

McDonnell, J. G., (1990). The Examination and Classification of the Slags and Residues from Kilpeck, Herefordshire. (Ancient Monuments Laboratory report 135/90, English Heritage).

Morgan, F. C., (1952). 'The Herefordshire School of Sculpture and Kilpeck Church', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club.,* (1952-4), 84-8.

Noble, F., (1983). (ed. Gelling M.), *Offa's Dyke Reviewed.*

Parry, (1913). *The Register of John Gilbert.*

Parry, (1917). *The Register of Edmund Lacy.*

Pat. R., Calendar of Patent Rolls.

RCHM, I, (1931). *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire,* Vol. 1 - South-West.

Robinson, C. J., (1872). *A History of the Castles of Herefordshire and their Lords.*

Shoesmith, R., (1982). *Hereford City Excavations, Volume 2 - Excavations on and close to the defences.*

Shoesmith, R., (1991). *Excavations at Chepstow, 1973-4.*

Smith, L. T., (1964). *The Itinerary of John Leland,* (5 vols.).

Soulsby, I., (1983). *The Towns of Medieval Wales.*

Streeten, A. D. F., (1985). 'Ceramic Building Materials', in Hare, J. N., *Battle Abbey - The Eastern Range,* 79-102.

Thorn, F. and Thorn, C., (1983), *Domesday Book - Herefordshire.*

Vince, A. G., (1985). 'The Ceramic Finds' in Shoesmith, R., *Hereford City Excavations, Volume 3 - The Finds,* 34-82.

V.C.H., (1908). *The Victoria History of the County of Hereford, Volume 1.*

Webb, J., (1879). *Memorials of the Civil War,* (2 vols.).

John Nash and Humphry Repton: An Encounter in Herefordshire 1785-98

By DAVID WHITEHEAD

The rediscovery of the Repton *Memoir* in the British Library finally solves one of the minor mysteries of landscape and architectural history, and confirms Dorothy Stroud's informed guess that John Nash and Humphry Repton met in Herefordshire in the early 1790s.[1] According to the *Memoir,* the introduction was made by the Hon. Edward Foley of Stoke Edith Park: 'Edward Foley said in his peculiar manner - that he wanted to bring me acquainted with a very talented Architect, adding - 'If you two, whom I consider the two cleverest men in England, could agree to *act together* you might carry the whole world before you.!' Now this was a bait exactly suited to my aspiring vanity! So I consented to the introduction to Mr. Nash! - and *We met* - We were charmed with each other at the very first interview.' Repton's contact with Edward Foley is documented in two Red Books but Nash has not hitherto been linked directly with Foley although his work in Herefordshire at the County Gaol and Kentchurch Court, together with his association with Uvedale Price of Foxley is well known.[2] This article will explore the architectural *milieu* of South Wales and the Southern Marches between 1785-98, sketching in the background for one of the most significant encounters in British architectural and landscape history but also describing in detail the improvement of Stoke Edith under the combined forces of Nash and Repton.

Few travellers to Herefordshire in the 18th century failed to comment upon the beauty and fecundity of its landscape but they also bemoaned the remoteness of the county which rendered its productivity 'mere dross in our hands.' With the upturn in the agricultural economy of the country in the late 18th century the situation changed. The improvement of local communications - the navigation of the Wye, a spate of turnpike acts and the commencement of two canals - ended Herefordshire's relative isolation.[3] Agricultural improvement was in the air and by the 1780s the profits of corn, cattle, timber and cider began to be diverted towards items of conspicuous expenditure. The boom was short lived, ending in the slump of the mid-1790s but between *c.* 1770 and 1795 there was a veritable explosion in building activity. Numerous institutional schemes were afoot, promoted according to the lists of subscribers and trustees, by the same small group of gentry who backed the transport improvements and agricultural schemes. Even the medieval city of Hereford was dragged joyfully into the world of brick and slate by its improvement commission, whilst in the countryside the numerous neat brick farmhouses encountered in every village and hamlet reflect the high-water mark of the county's 'great re-building.'[4] There was also a handful of larger architectural projects which for the first time brought architects and craftsmen of more than local significance into the county. It was this blend of institutional and private patronage which attracted John Nash to Herefordshire out of semi-retirement in Carmarthenshire.

In the following paragraphs considerable use will be made of the early files of the *British Chronicle* or *Pugh's Hereford Journal*, a newspaper founded in 1770 and printed in

Hereford which was 'so happily situated for immediate communication with a considerable part of Wales.'[5] True to its promise, within two months the paper's agents included booksellers in Carmarthen, Haverfordwest, Pembroke, Swansea, Cowbridge, Llandovery and several other places in South Wales. Although basically a vehicle for national news, its editors in the late 18th century - Charles Pugh, John Duncumb and David Walker - frequently commented upon the principal architectural happenings of the period.[6] There are some exasperating gaps, but taken together with the advertisements for institutional contracts, the paper throws some important new light upon the early career of John Nash who was already well known to the readers of the *Hereford Journal* long before he arrived in that county.

Towards Hereford Gaol

On 19 October 1786 builders were invited in the *Hereford Journal* to inspect the plans for the new Carmarthen House of Correction deposited by Messrs. Nash and Saxon at Mr. Ross's the printers, Carmarthen. Five years later the local justices were still discussing the plans albeit endorsed by the prison reformer John Howard.[7] In Herefordshire the magistrates were also moved by Howard's condemnation of their gaol, especially after 1785 when the assize judge, Sir Beaumont Hotham, called upon the grand jury to take consideration of the state of Hereford Gaol and call a public meeting to urge improvements. The result was a plan drawn up by the surveyor of the Cathedral fabric, Thomas Symonds, to rebuild the House of Correction on Castle Green and make additions to the Gaol which occupied a number of miscellaneous buildings in St. Peter's square.[8] Some work was carried out between 1786-7 but it proved inadequate when several felons escaped and thus, in July 1788, Anthony Keck of Kings Stanley, Gloucestershire was invited to produce some plans for the Michaelmas meeting of the justices. Keck was ill during the second part of 1788 and it was not until the following July that his plans, which still involved improving the existing buildings, were adopted.[9] However, not all the magistrates were satisfied and a letter from 'Scalvola' to the *Hereford Journal* in May 1789 urged them to take cognisance of Mr. Howard's publications and view the 'models of gaols in some of the neighbouring counties' as the present gaol would never be made secure and a new building should be constructed 'furnished with every accommodation both for cleanliness, health and security of the prisoners.' Perhaps because of Keck's continued illness this view prevailed and in October William Blackburn, Howard's protégé and an architect who was known to the readers of the *Hereford Journal* for his gaols in Gloucestershire, was asked to make plans and estimates for a new purpose-built gaol and house of correction.[10]

Blackburn and Nash were well known to each other; the former had stood witness at Nash's wedding in 1775 and provided the model for Nash's design for Carmarthen Gaol.[11] Blackburn wasted little time and in January 1790 presented a four-page report which identified the problems of the present gaol, rejected the possibility of piecemeal improvement and suggested a new site in the Bye Street suburb of the City for the new combined building. In October his plans were accepted, workmen's drawings were being prepared and clay was raised near the site for 500,000 bricks.[12] With Blackburn's premature death

in December the committee established to supervise the project was automatically thrown into the hands of his brother-in-law, William Hobson whose amended plans were deposited with the Clerk of the Peace in July 1791. Time passed, the site was purchased, the bricks made but no detailed drawings and estimates were forthcoming from Hobson. Keck seems to have been consulted again and a bill was paid to him for his plans in August whilst the grand jury once again publicly declared the Gaol 'insufficient and ruinous.'[13]

Across the Welsh border, but well in sight of the readers of the *Hereford Journal,* John Nash was very active in 1791. In February craftsmen were sought for the Cardigan Gaol and the editor comments briefly that the plan of 'Mr. Nash of Carmarthen ..... is much approved.' A week later more craftsmen were being urged to tender for the re-building of the West Front of St. David's Cathedral: plans were available at 'Mr. Nash's (the Archt.), Carmarthen.' On the 13 April 'Mr. John Nash, Arch.' is again seeking masons and carpenters for the poor house to be built at St. Clears, near Carmarthen.[14] Finally, in November builders and masons were invited to contract for a new bridge over the Usk at Newport which was to have a single semi-circular arch, 300 feet in diameter, to be laid upon the bed of the river. The plans could be seen at Mr. Saxon's, Parliament Street, London or at the house of Mr. Nash, Carmarthen where 'a model of the said arch and center were available.' This exciting design would, no doubt, have reminded readers of the *Hereford Journal* of the work of 'the celebrated Divine and Architect,' William Edwards of Caerphilly whose bridge at Pont-y-tu-Pridd 'would have done honour to the first Artist' as 'the boldest arch in Europe' - or so his obituary of 1789 in the paper stated.[15]

The Hereford Gaol committee which included John Scudamore of Kentchurch, Sir George Cornwall of Moccas and Richard Payne Knight of Downton Castle - all men who later employed or knew Nash - were becoming impatient with Hobson's delays and on 10 January 1792 ordered the Clerk of the Peace 'write to Mr. John Nash, Architect in Carmarthen that upon the Death of Mr. Blackburn, Mr. Hobson was appointed to finish the Plans of a new Gaol and Bridewell and that the Justices wish Mr. Nash to send his Plans and Estimates of a new Gaol and Bridewell (as he proposed) to the Clerk of the Peace before next Sessions and that the Justices will there take them into consideration.' The parenthesis - 'as he proposed' - suggests that Nash may have taken the initiative which prompted the invitation. Hobson fought a rearguard action during the Spring, exploiting the advantage of being able to claim that his plans were Blackburn's, but with further Grand Jury presentments ringing in their ears, the committee, now augmented with John Geers Cotterell of Garnons, Uvedale Price of Foxley and several others, decided to settle the matter once and for all by consulting the most eminent architect close at hand - James Wyatt, architect of the new West Front of Hereford Cathedral. 'It is ordered that Mr. Wyatt be desired to inspect Mr. Blackburn and Mr. Nash's Plans and make his Report on their respective Merits and Defects in writing to the next Sessions.' Wyatt's report does not survive but at the Trinity Session 1792, Nash's plans were adopted.[16] This was the turning point in his career. He had secured his first commission outside Wales since his bankruptcy with the recommendation of one of England's greatest living architects and was employed by a group of discriminating gentry, many of whom were engaged or poised

upon their own building projects. Moreover, two of the committee members - Price and Knight - held sway on matters of landscape and design in a world which extended far beyond the Welsh Marches.

Seventeen ninety-two was a productive year for Nash. In June the ground for erecting a new gaol at Cardigan was marked out and 'Mr. Nash who is the Archt. was attended on this occasion by a respectable company of Gentlemen belonging to the county who were unanimous in their encomiums upon the elegance and utility of the Plan submitted for their inspection.' Down the road Carmarthen Gaol was at last finished whilst a new set of valuable connexions was being established close to Aberystwyth which reinforced those in the making in Herefordshire. The *Hereford Journal,* in its guise as the *British Chronicle,* regularly praised the virtues of sea-bathing at Aberystwyth which 'In late years .... has been much resorted to.' Its attractions had apparently been increased by the discovery of a chalybeate spring 'supposed to contain more steel than any yet found in this island.' In August 1792 the editor commented that Aberystwyth in this season has become 'a fashionable resort ... several gentlemen have built bathing houses at their own expense' and among the gentlemen listed was Uvedale Price.[17] The exact date of the construction of the Castle House at Aberystwyth - Nash's first essay in the Picturesque - has long been a matter of speculation but 1792 when he was engaged on work on the Rheidol Bridge and was also introduced to the circle of friends and relations of Thomas Johnes of Hafod - Richard Payne Knight's cousin - seems the most appropriate date.[18]

Whilst Price and Johnes were educating their 'little friend Nash,' in August 1792 masons, bricklayers and carpenters were being marshalled by Samuel Saxon on the site of the new gaol in Hereford.[19] There was also work for some members of the Nash clan: John Edwards of Vine Street, Lambeth, his cousin, delivered timber and lath for the new building whilst William Walker was appointed Clerk of the Works, assisted by Robert George. All three men were involved in other Nash projects.[20] Two other Londoners: Thomas Watts of Westminster and William Slack provided the building with window frames and ironwork. The iron galleries of Hereford Gaol, supplied by Slack, provided the model for the gothic gallery in the Grand Hall at Corsham Court where Slack was again the supplier.[21] Also among the craftsmen was the Hereford mason, James Yates, a prolific monumental mason who had responded to Nash's call for craftsmen at St. David's in 1791. Although Nash was apparently unhappy about certain aspects of Yates's work at St. David's he employed him in a major capacity on the gaol project and elsewhere. As a prominent city craftsman, Yates was clearly a useful agent for Nash, negotiating his way into Hereford from a distance.[22]

The first prisoners were moved into the completed gaol in July 1796. It was not one of Nash's great works, nor was it very large, having been squeezed into a suburban building plot. Nevertheless, it did fulfil Blackburn's recommendation that it should be 'a feature of the country where it is placed.' Contemporaries were impressed.[23] Its blockish temple-like facade and massive details distilled all the awesome qualities of a place of incarceration and execution. There was in Uvedale Price's words a 'union of character and effect' - a building, perhaps, more sublime than picturesque. (PL. VIII)

The Keck connection

Although the County Gaol provided a useful *entree* into the close-knit world of the Herefordshire gentry, Nash had in fact missed some of the best opportunities for displaying his talents in the county. For, on the eve of his arrival, Wyatt and especially Anthony Keck had tied up all the most promising projects. As the restorer of St. David's Cathedral Nash might have been expected to have been a candidate for the West Front of Hereford but this had been disputed between Keck and Wyatt - the latter finally getting the commission in June 1788.[24] Anthony Keck, perhaps the last important regional architect of the West Midlands, was at the zenith of his career with several Herefordshire projects under way or planned. Moccas Court was recently completed; Longworth Hall, near Hereford - one of his earliest houses - was in 1788 about to receive two giant semi-circular bays and plans were also being drawn up for Allensmore Court in the 1780s. There was also Canon Frome Court, which although lacking documentary support, seems stylistically to be firmly attributed to Keck between 1786-93.[25] Moreover, Keck's ubiquitous presence in lowland Herefordshire has now been convincingly proposed for Sufton Court although there is a strong tradition, dating from the 1880s, for Wyatt's involvement.[26] The date of Sufton has hitherto been problematic but the announcement in November 1789 of the birth of a son and heir to James Hereford Esq. at 'Sufton Place' - a name deliberately used to distinguish the new house from Old Sufton, a few hundred yards away - seems to imply a date of 1788-9.[27] The new house was certainly there in 1790 when the local artist James Wathen, who had a sharp eye for patronage, did a rough ink wash of the house standing naked on its new site.[28] In the light of the subsequent partnership between Repton and Nash, it is interesting that Repton was later employed at Sufton; both Nash and Repton were consulted at Moccas whilst it is possible that Nash or G. S. Repton provided a design for a cottage at Canon Frome.[29] Keck it seems had secured the principal commissions but there were some valuable crumbs available to be picked up by willing opportunists sensitive to the picturesque tastes of the Herefordshire gentry.

On 5 November 1788 the City and County of Hereford celebrated a triple anniversary: the Armada, the Gunpowder conspiracy and the Glorious Revolution. 'During the morning a party proceeded to Old Hill, two miles from the City where the first stone was laid of an elegant mansion to be erected by Dr. Matthews. The seat was named Belmont and will doubtless contribute in so small degree to perpetuate the celebration of the day, and to convey to posterity the sentiments of its owner.'[30] A well-informed contemporary source states that the architect was James Wyatt and two views of the house dated March 1790 and April 1791 by James Wathen show the 'elegant mansion .... placed on a fine ascent, close to the banks of the Wye.'[31] On the river side a great half round bay captured the views up and down the valley, much in the manner of Moccas, whilst the principal front had a first-floor pilastered portico occupying the three central bays - a reduced version of Wyatt's contemporary design for Stoke Park in Bucks.[32] (PL. IX) With its sparse fenestration and large grill-like openings on the ground floor - reminiscent of those soon to appear on Nash's gaol in Hereford - Belmont was in quite a different architectural league to Sufton Court albeit faced in the same honey-hued oolitic stone. Belmont, like Sufton, had been built on a virgin site and although 'Nature seems to have been in a high degree favourable to this spot,' it was still found deficient in some quarters.[33] Once again

here was an opportunity for a partnership which was to specialise in landscape improvements, embellished with cottages and lodges.[34]

Anthony Keck's sway over Herefordshire declined after 1788, no doubt because of his ill health, whilst Wyatt, albeit engaged upon the Cathedral until 1793, was too busy to take a special interest in the county, as his failure to produce plans for Garnons shows (see below p. 220). Nash, on the other hand, had all the right credentials and connexions to step into their shoes even though Herefordshire's building boom was coming to an end. The County Gaol could clearly be regarded as a project where Nash was seen as an alternative to Keck but there were two other enterprises where this was also true - the Hereford Lunatic Asylum and Kentchurch Court.

Thomas Symonds of Hereford had produced plans for the Hereford Infirmary in 1776 but these were superseded in favour of those by another architect/builder, William Parker, whose design was duly published and executed in 1781.[35] Parker's proposal included a Lunatic Asylum but the public subscription failed to produce sufficient money and the project slumbered until September 1793. Parker, meanwhile, was threatened with bankruptcy and the Infirmary trustees warily adopted his design 'subject to the inspection and approbation of Mr. Keck and Mr. Nash.' Parker was already known to Nash as one of the craftsmen employed at the Gaol. He owned a quarry at Lugwardine, close to Hereford, which supplied much of the stone.[36] Keck apparently did not contribute to the evaluation of the design but in December builders were invited to inspect the plans deposited at the Hereford Gaol and to mail their tenders to 'Mr. Nash (Architect) at Carmarthen.' On 25 July 1794 the foundation stone was laid by 'Mr. Knight having contracted for the execution of Mr. Nash's plan.'[37] James Knight was the principal undertaker for the improvement of the Abergavenny Markets also being directed by Nash at that date.[38] The Asylum was described as 'neat and convenient' but was demolished during extensions to the hospital in *c.* 1870.[39] Its interest lies in the firm attribution to Nash alebit Parker was still alive and the linking together of Keck - at the end of his career - and Nash - just beginning his - which serves to emphasise how the mantle of principal regional architect was passing in the minds of the local gentry who sponsored the project from one man to the other.

Kentchurch Court provides a more significant example of Nash succeeding Keck. A detailed schedule of improvements at Kentchurch was drawn up by Keck in April 1773 for the Hereford builder, Francis Thomas.[40] The work included the complete reconstruction of the residential part of the house, providing a new parlour, dining room, vestibule, butler's room and servants' pantry connected by a new passage to the front door with chambers and gallery over approached by a backstairs. Thomas was further responsible for re-building the outside walls in stone and brick, and refenestrating with sashes. The structure was to be topped off with a new hipped roof 'well and properly framed.' The document concludes: 'Whoever undertakes this building will be required to finish the whole in a good, substantial and workmanlike manner (Except the sashes, doors and wainscott to the new Parlour and Vestibule, and the Chamber immediately over the same and gallery adjoining thereto, the best staircase and windows intended to light the best stairs and passage) to the Approbation and well liking of Anthy. Keck according to Plans and written directions given by him for that purpose.' Thus, most of the present internal arrangements at Kentchurch - the principal rooms flanking a rear passage leading to the

main staircase, lit by a large window which also serves to illuminate the first floor gallery, dates from Keck's alterations in 1773. The typically restrained Late Georgian frieze and fire surround in the drawing room (parlour) which in the schedule Keck obviously reserves for more specialist treatment by superior craftsmen, dates from this programme of refurbishment and prove conclusively that the work was actually carried out. Perhaps most significantly, the contract uses the plural to describe the 'windows intended to light the best stairs and passage.' This is patently the so-called multi-light 'chapel' window on the north-east side of the house adjoining the tower which is traditionally attributed to Nash.[41]

Nash's contribution to Kentchurch Court therefore, seems to be much diminished. His presence depends upon a single reference in Neale's *Views of Seats* (1828), for, notwithstanding a thorough search of a recently deposited collection of estate papers at Hereford Record Office - mainly of the late 18th century and which revealed the Keck schedule - no additional clues to Nash's presence have been found. Two ink washes of Kentchurch by James Wathen, dated respectively Marsh 1786 and August 1795 show no external evidence of any alterations. (PL. X) Unfortunately, the position of the 'chapel' window is obscured by a tree but the tower still proudly displays its ancient pitched roof and the gothic fenestration to the east wing is absent.[42] Wathen, as we have seen was sensitive to the possibility of local patronage and may have deliberately drawn Kentchurch on learning that improvements were in the air. Indeed, the 1786 wash has the caption 'before the alterations took place.' Clearly, Keck's role was to re-arrange the interior space leaving any external work for a later campaign. Evidence for this comes from a letter dated 30 May 1796 written by a stonemason called James Stephens - not a local man - to the owner of Hellens, Much Marcle, Herefordshire about some unspecified work.[43] Stephens describes his daily rate and explains that he has four men with him at Kentchurch were he can be contacted. Was Stephens working for Nash when the contract was terminating by the sudden death of John Scudamore two months later in July 1796?

Nash is usually credited with having raised the height of the tower at Kentchurch but in Wathen's drawing it is four storeys, as it is to-day, except the pitched roof has been replaced with battlements. Nash's work in 1796 probably involved the refurbishment of the east range - an almost detached structure in Wathen's drawing - which is significantly not referred to in Keck's schedule. Nash added the battlements to this building and the tower, made the pretty oriel window which looks south towards the deer park and, perhaps, refenestrated Keck's gallery windows. Demonstrably, the 'chapel' window looks very much like a minor version of the great west window of St. David's Cathedral drawn by Nash's assistant Auguste Charles de Pugin or John Adey Repton for the Society of Antiquaries exhibition in 1795.[44]

Nash had been called to Kentchurch to complete Keck's work and add some picturesque surface detail to a house which had been substantially modernised internally in 1773. This process was not completed until 1825 when the main south front of the house was given a more sober gothic dress. Nash had once again missed the main chance but was regarded as the natural successor to Keck. John Scudamore as M.P. for Hereford City and closely connected by marriage to James Walwyn of Longworth Court, James Hereford of Sufton and George Cornewall of Moccas was bound to turn from Keck to Nash.

However, by 1796 Nash's interest in Herefordshire was declining and through Repton's connections he was able to enter the world beyond the Malverns.

Repton: Early schemes in the Marches

Unlike Nash, Repton entered Herefordshire through the front door. In October 1789 he produced one of his earliest Red Books for Ferney Hall, near Ludlow, described by Uvedale Price as 'a small place in the neighbourhood of Mr. Knight, the most striking feature of which is a rocky dell near the house.' As the owner of Downton Gorge was the acknowledged expert on these matters, Repton sought Knight's advice about the 'rocky dell.' At the same time he was introduced to Uvedale Price who was impressed by Repton's diffidence; his skill as an artist and his readiness to enhance the principles of his 'art of landscape gardening' by a study of the 'higher artists.' In the event, Repton's proposals for Ferney failed to give expression to Knight's thoughts and the death of the owner Mr. Phipps in 1790 left the matter in the air. Knight subsequently publicised his views on 'mechanic improvers' in *The Landscape* (1794) but Price met Repton again, spending several hours with him amidst 'the romantic scenery of the Wye.' On this occasion Repton expressed his doubts about the 'affinity betwixt painting and gardening' which upset Price and encouraged him to develop his views more explicitly in *The Essay on the Picturesque* (1794).[45] Price and Knight had a wide circle of friends but, first and foremost, they were men of their county and between their encounter with Repton in 1789-90 and the publication of their works on the landscape in 1794, they had ample opportunity to observe at close hand Repton's role in the transformation of the estates of several of their neighbours.

In July 1790 Repton received his first payment of £21 'on account' from the Hon. Edward Foley of Stoke Edith Park, Herefordshire.[46] Foley had recently inherited and combined the two separate Foley estates of Stoke Edith and Prestwood in Staffordshire. The former, surrounded by a purely agricultural estate and remote from the industry which encroached upon Prestwood, was regarded as the principal residence albeit it too suffered from two major disadvantages. The first was the uncomfortable proximity of the highroad from Gloucester to Hereford which ran in a narrow cutting, thirty yards to the west of the house, separating it from the deer park which stretched up into the Woolhope Hills. The road considerably reduced the privacy of Stoke Edith and enabled every curious traveller to view the house and its gardens.[47] On 29 June 1784 the Hon. John Byng passed this way and wrote in his journal:

> 'Three miles farther, at Stoke, is the seat of Mr. E. Foley who seeing us from a newly erected bridge, over the road, gave us a pressing invitation to dinner; or to take his house on our return: the view, tho fine, is staring, and the house built in very bad taste, and the spot enjoys nothing of the park.'[48]

The house also stood cheek by jowl with the church and the village of Stoke which occasionally had disagreeable consequences. In 1780 Foley wrote reproachfully to the *Hereford Journal* urging his neighbours to keep their hounds under control and 'would esteem it a very particular favour if they will not hunt in his park and garden.' Two years later he was offering a reward of five guineas for information about plants stolen from the

garden.[49] During Repton's visit to Stoke Edith early in 1790 a solution to these problems was probably proposed which involved the re-routing of the main road, the removal of most of the intrusive part of the village and the creation of a private 'belted park.'

A new village would require the services of an architect as did the second serious problem Foley faced before he could be comfortable at Stoke Edith. The house had been built by Paul 'Speaker' Foley between 1697-99, fitted out by his son Thomas and apart from some external work in the 1770s, remained virtually untouched. It had, however, recently suffered from two fires, the most serious occurred in April 1789 which 'happened in the lower part of the house, and has nearly destroyed the old steward's room and the parlour over it and did much damage to some of the other apartments.'[50] This made the need for an architect more pressing but Foley was also determined to improve the amenities of the estate as part of a single campaign. Two years passed between Repton's first visit and the Stoke Edith Red Book of June 1792 and a further year before Nash appeared to redecorate the parlour.

It appears that the turnpiking and re-routing of the main road from Tarrington to Mordiford Bridge was the major impediment which persuaded Foley to defer the refurbishment of Stoke Edith. Hitherto, the road had hugged the lower contours of the Woolhope Hills, dropping down at Sufton to Mordiford where a medieval bridge crossed the Lugg close to its confluence with the Wye. The new road would cross the arable fields below Tarrington and Stoke Edith, pass close to Dormington but avoid the hamlets of Perton and Priors Frome. It would also by-pass the new seat of James Hereford at Sufton which, like Stoke Edith house, had hitherto been exposed to the public road which crossed the fields diagonally in full view of the principal rooms of the house. Such a major re-routing which involved the lands of many tenants and other landowners apart from Foley and Hereford, would take some time to arrange.[51] Also in the air was the parliamentary enclosure of the arable fields of Tarrington, Stoke Edith and the adjoining parishes. This was one of the largest enclosure projects in Herefordshire and eventually took place between 1796-1804.[52] Thus, to avoid this commotion Edward Foley took up residence at Prestwood where in March 1790 he married Miss Hodgetts who provided a son and heir in December 1791. Prestwood was close to his Worcestershire Constituency and also a short distance from the 'elegant theatre' built under his patronage at Stourbridge.[53] It was to Prestwood that Repton was called a second time in October 1790 and the Prestwood Red Book followed in January 1791. The Stoke Edith commission had been deferred for a while but it was still clearly in Repton's mind, for the last illustration in the Book is, 'Stoke in Herefordshire another seat of the Hon. Edward Foley.'

Repton found the 'stile of architecture' of Prestwood 'very singular.' It was a large double pile, late-17th-century brick house with shaped gables which had been refenestrated in *c.* 1760 with ogee gothic venetian windows - perhaps the work of William and David Hiorn and a product of the first flush of gothic enthusiasm in the West Midlands.[54] Repton's basic commission was to improve the prospects from the house and screen it by thickening the plantations from the Wolverhampton - Kidderminster road, the canal and Foley's own wire mills. Foley was satisfied with the house but a few architectural refinements were suggested for the surrounding service buildings and a delicate gothic portico was also recommended 'to mark the entrance more conspicuously.' Repton regretted the

uncompromising red brick of the house and discreetly suggested that a coat of white cement would improve its appearance.

There were to be new approaches to the house and, thus, new lodges. one of these was to partake 'of the stile which the house is built' and is a direct quotation from Batty Langley - three bays under an ogee gable with flanking finials, ogee door and windows either side with crocketed heads.In 1790 this was clearly a piece of gothic revivalism revived. Even the adjoining white slatted gate had the same ogee motif. A second double cottage of quite different character was proposed for the Enville entrance. This was to 'be made picturesque by thatching and to break the great space between the windows a projection of thatch is to be brought forward to cover the bench.' It was to overhang by at least eighteen inches 'as this contributes so essentially to its picturesque effect.' The rustic treatment of this cottage is remarkably similar to the cottages produced by Nash in partnership with Repton's son, George Stanley Repton, at Blaise, Belmont and elsewhere.[55] It is, of course, possible that Repton may already have had Nash in mind at Prestwood although it was William Wilkins who was called to the house in March 1793.[56]

Two years were to elapse before Repton made his anticipated journey to Stoke Edith - this time in the company of Nash. Meanwhile, two other Herefordshire commissions came his way - Garnons and Belmont - both of which confirmed his need for a reliable and sympathetic architect with whom he could co-operate.

John Geers Cotterell inherited the Garnons estate in 1790 and the following year married a local heiress, Frances Isabella Evans.[57] The rebuilding of Garnons - a Tudor mansion - was soon in hand and he consulted James Wyatt whose work at Hereford Cathedral was well advanced. Cotterell was a major subscriber to the Cathedral project, an energetic justice and a member of the Hereford Gaol committee. Across the Wye, almost visible from Garnons, Belmont House, also by Wyatt, was now complete. The architect produced a gothic design for Garnons, adding new ranges to the 16th-century tower house. This was duly illustrated in Repton's Red Book for the estate produced in July 1791.[58] The dominating position of Garnons on a south facing slope 'embosomed in a wood and sheltered by hill above it' and the need to utilise the existing structure, suggested an extended asymmetrical building where a variety of elements would create a picturesque effect but assimulated in such a way to produce 'a magnificent whole.' (PL. XI) Repton acknowledged his debt to Wyatt, stating: 'I am particularly happy in this instance that I act in concert with such acknowledged powers as those of James Wyatt Esqr. whose sentiments I deliver as well as my own.' The previous year Repton had followed Wyatt to Cobham in Kent where the latter made a number of internal alterations to the Stuart house also providing a mausoleum for the park.[59] However, contact with Wyatt had probably been made locally at Belmont.

Circumstantial evidence suggests that Belmont was one of Repton's early commissions. John Matthews, a successful London physician, had recently purchased the estate and commenced building in 1788.[60] Like his neighbours at Garnons, Sufton, Foxley and Kentchurch he took a deep interest in the welfare of his county and his ubiquitous presence is recorded in all the public records of the period. The pristine Belmont on its bare knoll overlooking the Wye was drawn three times by James Wathen between 1788 and 1791. It cried out for vegetal embellishment. Hence the significance of the change of scene

when the house was illustrated in Peacock's *Polite Repository* for February 1794. The foreground was now well planted and a group of apparently mature trees sprang from the slope between the house and the river which curved towards Breinton Springs and Garnons Hill in the distance. The inclusion of an illustration of Belmont drawn by Repton in Peacock's almanac is strong evidence that he was consulted about improving the landscape.[61]

John Matthews is also believed to be the anonymous author of *A Sketch from the Landscape: A Didactic Poem addressed to R. P. Knight Esq. to which is added a Word to Uvedale Price* (1794).[62] This was a crude attempt to rescue the reputation of Brown and Repton from the 'Bold Knight, who salliest forth in rhymes, against the monsters of the times.' That Matthews should have found it necessary to justify the 'modish whims' of Repton suggests that he felt slighted by Knight's implied criticisms of the former in *The Landscape* (1794) which he plagarises with 'sportive irony.' In the appendix directed at Price, Matthews puts his own case as a purchaser of 'ready-made taste;' one of those 'wealthy characters who having for the best part of their days been "In populous cities pent" retire ... to some newly purchased estate' where '*goaded* on by the desire of imitating his more tasteful neighbours' he wishes to improve his estate. But lacking 'Mr. P's genius' and 'fastidious taste' - what is he to do? Purchase 'ready-made taste' which is infinitely preferable to the 'unnatural extravagances' which would have been the result had he been left to his own devices. Prudently, and for the public good, he turns for proper direction to a professional improver - Repton?

Further confirmation of Repton's connexion with Belmont comes from Nash's notebooks in the R.I.B.A. Library and the Brighton Pavilion which provide five designs for cottages for Matthews drawn by Repton's son George. The cottages - several of which were built - are dated on the basis of the paper water-mark of the notebooks to 1798-1818 - the period spent by George Repton in Nash's office.[63] Cottages were often added to an improved landscape as an afterthought and on the basis of the evidence from *The Polite Repository* and *The Sketch from the Landscape,* Repton's involvement at Belmont predates 1794, presumably soon after the completion of Wyatt's house in 1789-90.

Repton's unqualified support for 'the acknowledged powers ... of James Wyatt Esq.' brought disappointment at Garnons. On 8 May 1791 Repton wrote to Cotterell informing him that he was going to call upon Mr. Wyatt 'but I confess I hardly dare hope he will be punctual.'[64] The following Autumn William Wilkins, who had already been consulted about a crescent of cottages to be constructed at the new entrance to the park, visited Garnons again and was soon working upon a rough plan for the new house. The finished drawings were in Cotterell's hands by the end of December. Nearly a year later Wilkins was still waiting for a response and sent his bill. Meanwhile, Repton's improvements were going ahead in the park but the new village had been reduced to a single cottage and a gate. The letters suggest that Wilkins' proposals were unacceptable to Cotterell and he resented the manner in which a relatively obscure architect had been imposed upon him. He complains in a letter to Wilkins about the excessive charge for his services 'as your being in Herefordshire was my inducement for taking your opinion which I should not otherwise have thought of having.' Also, Wilkins had exceeded his commission by providing finished plans and elevations of the building rather than a rough sketch as required.

Moreover, 'Mr. Repton did not approve the Elevation.' Wilkins defended himself, pointing out that he was not a 'common country builder .... (nor) a young inexperienced Artist from Town' and was surprised that Repton had not expressed his disapproval to him. The correspondence between Wilkins and Cotterell continued until 1796 when once again discussion began to focus upon specifics such as timber and stone, and it seemed likely that Cotterell had decided to go ahead with the scheme.[65] However, two letters from Repton indicated that his client was still unhappy and the former promised to consult with Mr. Nash.[66] This is the last reference to Wilkins in the Garnons correspondence although Repton kept in touch until 1807.[67] The house was finally rebuilt along the general lines recommended by Repton to the designs of William Atkinson between 1815-25.[68]

The difficulties at Garnons must have convinced Repton that he needed another architectural collaborator. Someone more reliable than the unapproachable Wyatt but with more flair in the handling of the picturesque style than Wilkins. This was not the first occasion that Wilkins' failure to see the sympathetic connexions between landscape and architecture had disappointed Repton. At Bracondale, near Norwich, where a house with several prospects was required, Wilkins had provided a simple quadrangular house. At Little Green in Sussex in 1793 his schemes failed to persuade the client to abandon his old house and at Rug, near Corwen in the same year Wilkins' plans were again rejected.[69] He was a competent provincial architect but unknown to Repton's clients in western and southern England. An architect was required who was less of an artisan, who had artistic credentials and polished manners and who could move easily in the salons of the increasingly aesthetically self-conscious gentry. In the Welsh border Keck's career had come to a close, the indigenous Thomas Symonds was dead and Wyatt was too over stretched to take on more minor country house work. Wilkins had been brought in by Repton to fill the *lacuna* but he was the wrong man. In October 1792, at the very point when the Garnons commission could have been clinched, Repton wrote to Cotterell explaining that Wilkins was indisposed, his business had accumulated and he (Repton) was forced to answer any queries - 'he seems oppressed by the arrears which his gout has brought upon him.'[70] Significantly, after 1793 Wilkins took no more large commissions and concentrated his attention upon repairs, lodges and his theatre at Norwich.[71] Notwithstanding, the friendship which existed between the two men, their mutual interest in the theatre and the presence of John Adey, Repton's eldest son in Wilkins' office, a new 'ingenious' partner was urgently required in 1793.

Stoke Edith: A Partnership in the making

When Nash took up the Hereford Gaol commission in January 1792 he brought with him as a partner, Samuel Saxon whose skill as an architect was already known to Repton. Saxon provided Nash in exile in Carmarthen with a link with the capital and in the advertisements in the *Hereford Journal* for institutional projects it is Saxon who has the London address in Parliament Street. He was a personal friend of Nash, gave evidence at his divorce in 1787 and was associated with him on a number of minor projects in South Wales.[72] Repton had met Saxon at Courteenhall in Northants. in 1791 where the latter designed a classical house for Sir William Wake, providing it with 'three fronts,' just as Repton urged in the Red Book. Saxon and Repton went on to collaborate again a little

later at Buckminster Hall in Leicestershire. His success in interpreting Repton's aspirations must have thrown into sharp relief Wilkins' failures elsewhere. It was certainly a good omen for a partnership with Saxon's erstwhile colleague John Nash.

Nash also came with good credentials from two other important sources. Wyatt's public recommendation of Nash to the Hereford magistrates in June 1792 at a time when both he and Repton were being consulted at Garnons was presumably confirmed in the private correspondence between the two men. The Memoir shows Repton's great admiration for Wyatt despite his lack of reliability.[74] Equally important was the relationship between Price, Nash and Repton which flourished at this time. Price, who along with Cotterell was directly involved in the Gaol project and was employing Nash at Aberystwyth, would undoubtedly sing the latters praises to Repton as he was later to do to Sir George Beaumont. Moreover, the executant of Repton's schemes at Garnons was no less than Price's gardener and surveyor at Foxley, James Cranstone of the Kings Acre Nursery, Hereford who was also recommended along with Nash to Beaumont in 1803 when he came to consider laying out the grounds of Coleorton Hall in Leicestershire.[75] At Stoke Edith Cranstone was to provide the trees for Repton's new plantations.[76] Here again, albeit obscurely illuminated, there is the suggestion of an early connexion between three professional men - Repton, Nash and Cranstone. Price as the arbiter of contemporary taste in Herefordshire may have played an important but unpublished role in the creation of the new partnership.

Repton visited Stoke Edith on 29 June 1792, acknowledging in the Red Book of October that Prestwood, Foley's Staffordshire house had 'a character subordinate to the more magnificent Family Residence at Stoke.'[77] (PL. XII) This, of course, implied that great expense would be involved in the removal of 'those impediments with which misjudging art has encumbered the natural beauties of the place' and consequently, 'To divert the course of the road becomes the first object of improvement.' Arrangements had already been made with the Turnpike Commissioners to keep the new road in repair and it was duly marked out by Repton through the fields below the house. Work started in October 1792 and was completed by the following September.[78] The line of the old road was to be extinguished and the land thrown back into the park, thus, marooning the village of Stoke within the new pleasure grounds. In the Red Book Repton expressed his aversion for the 'false taste ... for depopulating a country under the idea of being necessary to the importance of a mansion' but felt in this case, it was no 'reproach to affluence' to establish a new village at the Hereford entrance to the new grounds. 'The form and disposition of the new village will best be explained by reference to the plans and designs of my ingenious friend Mr Wilkins' - the disappointments at Garnons were still to come.

Wilkins' portfolio of cottage designs survives, dated 1792, and includes seven double cottages, all of different designs, to provide accommodation for two weavers, a cooper, butcher, blacksmith, shoemaker and eight labourers.[79] They were to be set around an 'oval' or village green on which the principal ornament was to be a cider mill with flanking rooms to be embellished 'by a Colonade of twelve trees with the Bark on, giving the building an appearance of a kind of Rude Primitive Temple.' (PL. XIII) There was also to be a school with separate departments for boys and girls. The Red Book notes that the village was to be surrounded by orchards and 'planted betwixt the houses with spruce, firs,

laurels and flowering shrubs.' Wilkins' special talent for cottage designs is well displayed here, for the cottages have none of th self-conscious prettiness which marks those which later came from Nash's office. They are solid, practical buildings of quite generous dimensions, built of durable local materials and so self-effacing that those built blended completely into the vernacular traditions of Herefordshire and remained virtually unnoticed until recent times. (PL. XIV)

Although John Norman, the principal carpenter involved in the Stoke improvements was paid £5 4s. 6d. in January 1793 'for taking drawings out of Mr. Repton's Book of Stoke and making Estimates of the two Lodges and the intended New Village,' in fact New Stoke never rose and Edward Foley's tenants were deprived of the Bacchanalian revels promised by Wilkin's temple. In a most un-Reptonian manner, the existing village was connected to the new turnpike with a straight road which cut a segment off the western edge of the park. Old Stoke survived, perhaps, because Foley was charmed by Repton's description of the few houses he recommended should be left close to the mansion so 'that the occasional smoke from the chimneys may animate the scene; there is hardly anything more picturesque and pleasing than smoke curling amongst the trees, and relieved by a dark hanging wood in the deep recess of a beautiful glen like this, it is a circumstance not by any means to be neglected.' The Improvement Book shows that at least two of Wilkins' cottages were constructed: the blacksmith's shop and a turnpike house, both at the new cross roads. The latter was Wilkins' weaver's house with a new role and it retained its characteristic bow window until *c.* 1970. The blacksmith's shop was recently sold as 'a residence for a gentleman.' John Norman was also paid in July 1795 for making estimates of an almshouse, weaver's house and two shops - one for a butcher - but these do not appear to have been built. Later in the year a cottage was built at the hamlet of Perton and in 1800 during a separate phase of activity, a new shepherd's cottage and a double cottage were erected somewhere on the estate but again, not necessarily to Wilkins' designs.[80]

His portfolio also contained drawings for two lodges, one of which, the Ledbury Lodge, Repton had already decided should be 'simple in its construction, yet not too humble for the character of the mansion.' Wilkins provided a two-storey pedimented building with a tri-partite ground-floor window and balancing bedroom and wash-house. It fulfilled the rubric well and on the park-side it masked a single-storey pavilion with glazed doors under a large semi-circular window. This 'covered seat' provided an architectural incident on the walk which threaded its way through the shrubberies surrounding the pleasure grounds - a landscape feature already present when Repton arrived. In the *Observations* (1803) Repton explains that it was made proportional to a large oak which stood near-by, the diameter of the columns related to the diameter of the trunk of the tree.[81] Pavilion and Lodge cost £379 15s. 9½d.

The Hereford Lodge, to be the focal point of the new village, was started a little later and Wilkins explains that 'this building, although for the residence of a cottager or keeper, is in a finished style of Architecture and superior to the other dwellings in the Village, because it is considered as a nearer appendage to the mansion house to which, without enquiry, of course, it informs the Stranger and leads the Visitor.' It was a miniature temple, octagonal in plan, under a copper dome with a long ground-floor window,

flanked by columns which looked up the Hereford road.[82] The stairs to the attic and a closet were neatly fitted into one of the bays but were masked by a false window, equipped with imitation curtains and an ever flowering pot plant. Measured working drawings for both lodges were again provided by the estate carpenter, John Norman, whose skill in interpreting Wilkins' water-colours for his fellow craftsmen is an interesting aspect of the building process which frequently goes unrecorded. The Hereford Lodge, which required dressed bricks and fine ashlar work, was not finished until November 1796.

In contrast to Prestwood, the Stoke Edith Red Book contained a considerable amount of architectural work - enough, it perhaps anticipates, for both Wilkins and Nash. Repton considered the house albeit 'magnificent' was not well displayed and appeared 'a mere spot in the composition.' He regretted, as at Prestwood, that it was not a white building, but warned that facing in stone would be expensive whilst stucco was impermanent. Reluctantly, he accepted the brick character of the house and recommended two new pavilions to give greater horizontal emphasis and make a better connexion between the house and the service wings.[83] The 'lofty' spire of Stoke church, he considered, competed for attention with the house and so should be removed - it 'fortunately shows some symptoms of decay.' Also, he suggested, the parsonage and its appendages 'an *Imperium in Imperis*' should be demolished or at least reduced in scale to create a better composition in which 'there ought to be one great decided leading feature' - the house. In practice, the pavilions were never built whilst the spire and parsonage - the present Stoke Edith House since the fire of 1927 - survive to-day.[84] (PL. XV)

The account book for the improvements both to the park and the house was kept by John Edwards. Possibly this is a coincidence, but it looks like Nash's London cousin, who shared the role of clerk of works with William Walker, otherwise busy at the Hereford Gaol.[85] The monies for the craftsmen came regularly from Prestwood and were paid into John Edwards' hands. On 31 October 1793 Nash received £50 on account for his contract 'for altering the Parlour at Stoke House' and received regular payments until the work was completed in November 1796. The total bill for making the house habitable after the fire was £1577 16s. 5d. Several of the craftsmen mentioned in the accounts were well known to Nash and had obviously been drafted from the Hereford Gaol to Stoke. William Parker whose plans for the Hereford Asylum were being executed under Nash's name, provided most of the quality stonework from his quarry at Lugwardine.[86] The specialist brickwork for both projects came from John Herrings' brickworks at Tupsley, near Hereford. The mason James Yates, also at St. David's in 1791, came to Stoke to supervise the setting up of a new marble chimney piece 'by Mr. Nash's order.' This had been carved by William Stephens, a Worcester statuary who had provided similar pieces for Anthony Keck.[87] Stephens also worked at Bewdley Bridge in 1797 - a project which Nash tendered for but lost.[88] Keck's carpenter at Kentchurch, Francis Thomas, also assisted Nash by examining the bills of John Rawlings, the joiner employed upon the new parlour. Specialist plasterwork was provided by a foreign plasterer called Poultney who descended upon Stoke with a team of men who claimed travel expenses. The general plasterwork was executed by Peter Hartley, another *emigré* from the gaol project. Finally, Robert Jones who figures prominently in the accounts, providing brick and stonework, was a well known Hereford builder who at various times during this period appears at Garnons, Moccas, Foxley and Kentchurch - all estates with Repton/Nash connections.[89]

The Parlour at Stoke, latterly the Saloon or Drawing Room, was one of the great rooms of the house. (PLS. XVI and XVII) It occupied five bays of garden front on the first floor, flanked by the Library and Dining Room, and adjoining the famous Painted Hall with its Thornhill murals.[90] Doors gave access to each of these rooms and it was heated by two fireplaces on the long wall shared with the Painted Hall. Above these were large mirrors, probably part of the original fittings of the house, purchased by Thomas Foley from John Ody, a glassmaker of St. Paul's Churchyard in 1727.[91] Such a poly-focus room needed careful handling and Nash chose a scheme of Etruscan decoration, arranged in panels which unified the walls and the ceilings.[92] The frequent use of paterae, semi-urns and wheatear festoons has given rise to the frequent attribution of this room to Robert Adam.[93] However, at Barnsley Park, Gloucestershire where Nash created a new Library in *c.* 1810, the stencilled decoration was again Etruscan in inspiration.[94] Whilst for the 3rd Baron Foley, Edward Foley's cousin at Great Witley, Nash created a suite of new rooms decorated according to C. R. Cockerell with:

> 'red Etruscan, & bronze & marble in very coarse and vulgar taste, coved rooms with large Etruscan heroes, chariots & ill drawn, hot & disagreeable in color & proportion'[95]

This was in 1806 and it is possible that the Parlour at Stoke was the source of inspiration for Great Witley. There were no Etruscan heroes and chariots but some of the wall panels contained tripod vases enriched with seahorses. A motif repeated on the ceiling. Above the doors were panels with semi-urns supported by putti. The door into the Painted Hall was given special emphasis by two fluted composite columns.

Nash did not, perhaps, create a great room at Stoke Edith but it certainly attracted the attention of the *cognoscenti* when *Country Life* and *The Connoisseur* sent their correspondents to view the house in the early 20th century.[96] In Nash's *oeuvre* it has an important place, for so little is known about his classical interiors because so few survive - even as prints or photographs. It shows that at an early date in his career he could handle with confidence - and with a little flair - a large scheme of decoration which gave a provincial house a smart room in the Parisian mode. In Herefordshire only the Pompeian Room at Moccas and the state rooms at Berrington could compare with it. This was an achievement which Repton would have appreciated for so often - as at Stoke - his clients wished to improve both house and landscape. The new partnership could provide just this sort of package, being a painless way of purchasing 'ready made Taste."

After 1796 there was a three-year pause in the programme of enhancement at Stoke Edith and during this time Nash and Repton were jointly involved at Corsham Court - the former introduced to displace James Wyatt.[97] At Stoke miscellaneous improvements recommenced in 1799 culminating in the re-decoration of the Drawing Room under the direction of Charles Heathcote Tatham in 1801-2 but also involving a sustained strategy of cottage building and estate improvement.[98] This appears to coincide with another visit by Repton who provided a plan of the higher estate in the Woolhope Hills, suggesting a route for a carriage drive which took in a variety of picturesque scenery - imitating, perhaps, the famous drives created by Robert and Uvedale Price at Foxley.[99] The new buildings were no doubt, to be viewed as incidents in this planned tour of the estate. It is pos-

sible that some of these - the New Double Cottage, New Shepherd's Cottage the Keeper's Lodge - were based upon designs in the Wilkins' portfolio but exact identification is difficult to-day. However, the New Double Cottage, specifically said to be in the park, was thatched. This was an unusual roofing material for a cottage on an estate which had its own brick and tile works and implies the choice was based upon aesthetic rather than practical considerations. The thatcher had to be imported from Ledbury. None of Wilkins' cottages were thatched but significantly, this subsequently becomes the hall-mark of Nash's picturesque creations and in George Repton's R.I.B.A. Notebook there is a design for an irregular 'Cottage for Mr. Foley.'[100] (PL. XVIII)

This is a substantial building - possibly a double cottage, for only one elevation is shown - with two main wings set at right angles under pitched roofs, attached to which are three single storey annexes, one of which contains the porch, framed in arched braces. The most prominent feature is a large mullioned oriel which rises through two storeys but there are other revivalist touches - the lattice windows, projecting joists beneath the eaves and a slate-on-edge chimney pot. This building exists to-day - albeit long unoccupied - as Park Cottage, situated in a woody dell, half a mile above Stoke House. Its identification suggests that Nash had already superseded Wilkins as the provider of cottages at Stoke Edith in *c.* 1799. The latter's portfolio was put on one side and with the help of George Repton who arrived in Nash's office in 1796 - the year Nash was paid for his work in the Parlour at Stoke - a new generation of rustic cottages were embellishing the estates of the Herefordshire gentry or, more especially, where Repton had some contact - Belmont, Moccas and, of course, Foxley. Price's vision of the georgic idyll - 'There is no scene where neatness and picturesqueness, where simplicity and intricacy can be so happily united as in a village; or where they may be so well contrasted without any affectation or impropriety' - was more than adequately fulfilled at Stoke Edith where the pretty creations of Wilkins and Nash jostled in harmonious informality with the natural accretions of times past.[101]

Contemporaries admired the 'liberality' of Edward Foley and came to view the improvement of Stoke Edith as a symptom of sensitive estate management. An anonymous poem published in the *Hereford Journal* chides Foley for his neglect of friendship:[102]

> 'Must *Stoke* engross your ev'ry care,
> Your friends debarr'd the smallest share?'

Among the 'wanton charms' of Stoke the author lists the 'ambrosial odours' of the shrubberies; the 'murmuring breeze' whispering among the 'stately trees' and 'the polished lawns .... and glades ... the haunt of happy swains and artless maids.'

> 'Lives there a man whose honest heart
> Distains the borrow'd mask of art?
> Who never variation knows,
> If fortune comes or fortune goes:
> Whose gen'rous and expanded mind
> A Friendship feels for all mankind.'

Even the sale of adjoining estates was made easier for the local auctioneer if from some 'point of view you have the gratification of seeing the Seat, Park, Pleasure grounds of the Hon. Edward Foley.'[103]

The landing of the French on the coast of Pembroke in 1797 and the threat of conquest by a force of regicides and revolutionaries provided a sharper perspective for the improvements at Stoke. In a poem called *The Hop Garden* by Luke Booker LL.D., dedicated to Edward Foley, a group of villagers gather on a green as the sun sets 'Behind the western mountains' and invigorated by 'sparkling store of ripe Pomona's bev'rage', they play music, dance and listen to patriotic tales of the remote war recounted by a limbless veteran. 'The vintage ended, the disbanded troop' return to their homes:

> 'For there reigns Liberty: and tho' invade
> Its lattic'd windows and its chinky walls
> The charter'd winds of heav'n; yet, if within
> Dwell Virtue unimpeached, no bastio'd tow'rs
> Are more impregnable to hostile might,
> That dare not violate its lowly fill,
> By Justice guarded, and Britannia's Laws.[104]

The dedication suggests the author had Stoke Edith in mind, being one of those estates where a traditional bond of connexion survived between landlord and labourer. It was upon this principle, expounded in *Thoughts on the Defence of Property* (1797), that Uvedale Price believed English liberty could survive the threat posed by the French Revolution. The improvement of Stoke and Foxley combined aesthetic sensibility with the correct social perspective. Each of Edward Foley's new cottages housed a grateful tenant whose 'attachment to his little spot' made him the bastion of English liberty. Such sentiments were to provide a golden harvest of new cottages in Herefordshire and beyond for the new partnership of Nash and Repton.[105]

After 1796 the main story of the partnership passes outside Herefordshire although there are a number of semi-independent projects which ought to be referred to briefly. The improvement of the Hereford - Ledbury road persuaded James Hereford of Sufton Court to consult Repton in April 1795. As the house had been built 'long before I had the honour to be consulted' and there was no discussion in the Red Book of lodges or cottages, the opportunities for Nash were minimal.[106] Repton was also actively engaged between 1794-5 in trying to secure a commission at Hampton Court, near Leominster, the Herefordshire seat of Viscount Malden but this seems to have remained dormant albeit a view of Hampton Court had appeared in the January 1794 edition of *The Polite Repository* and Repton subsequently improved Cassiobury, Viscount Malden's other estate in Hertfordshire.[107] Sir George Cornewall of Moccas consulted Repton in *c.* 1798 about opening up a view over the Wye. Here the main landscaping had been carried out in the 1770s with Capability Brown in the background but, no doubt, the thickening plantations were beginning to obscure the view of Brobury Scar, the prominent river cliff which provided the visual focus for Keck's house and thus, some professional advice was required. Repton's involvement here led to the commissioning of two lodges by Nash and G. S. Repton in *c.* 1805.[108] Repton also brought Nash into Sir John Cotterell's purview in 1797 but the latter ignored the bait and Garnons remained unimproved until 1815.[109] Nash's other projects in the locality were also gradually coming to an end. Work at Kentchurch Court was terminated abruptly in July 1796 with the death of John Scudamore whilst the Abergavenny Market Hall was opened in April 1796 (PL. XIX) and the account for the

Hereford Gaol was published and settled in July 1797.[110] This left only a number of bridge building projects to be cleared up.

It was characteristic of Nash's opportunism that he should have become involved in bridge building at this early stage in his career. During the last quarter of the 18th century there was a vertitable mania for bridge building especially in Wales and the border counties where the improving gentry saw their prosperity depended upon better communications with the more populous parts of the country.[111] On virtually every page of the Herefordshire Quarter Sessions Minute Books for this era a bridge building project is under discussion. Generally, smaller bridges were contracted for by the resident specialist - in Herefordshire this was John Gethin of Kingsland - but frequently there were major projects which were beyond the scope of a provincial craftsman.[112] Nash must have been aware from the careers of William Edwards of Caerphilly, John Gwynn and especially John Mylne, that bridge building provided an alternative, albeit often treacherous, route to fame and even, fortune. It was, therefore, into William Edwards' shoes that Nash tried to step in April 1791 when he and Saxon provided designs for a single arched bridge at Newport - to be the largest arch in the world - which was started but after a long delay completed in 1801, to a different design, by Edwards' son, David.[113] Two bridges in Cardiganshire followed in 1792 and 1793.[114] Then, came the great flood of February 1795 when bridges all over the Welsh border came tumbling down or were left in a perilous condition. Nash, as the man on the spot, was quick to seize some of the main opportunities.[115]

In May 1795 estimates were sought for the repair of Wyebridge at Hereford, damaged 'from the ice and high floods of last Winter in the Foundation of some of the Piers and otherwise.' The mayor of Hereford was John Hereford of Sufton and two months later, qualified persons were required who were prepared to 'undertake the repairs thereof, according to the Plan prepared by Mr. Nash, Archt.'[116] In the same month, July, the burgesses of Bewdley on the Severn established a commission to repair or rebuild their bridge under a new Act of Parliament.[117] By this date they had already consulted Thomas Telford who had also been called upon to survey the ruinous bridges at Bridgnorth and Buildwas higher up the river. On 26 March Telford had produced a plan - presumably for a new stone bridge - but this did not satisfy the commissioners who inserted a long advertisement in the Birmingham and Worcester papers seeking tenders for either 'A Bridge of one Arch composed of Iron' or 'A Bridge of three Iron Arches' - the former was to have a 150 feet span. Applications were to be submitted to the commissioners or their surveyor which suggested that Telford was still in the background although his first plan had been put on ice.[118] It is interesting that at Buildwas he had proposed an iron bridge and thus, perhaps on his recommendation the commissioners wrote to the Coalbrookdale Company asking for an estimate of a single-arched iron bridge at Bewdley. In a letter of July 1795 the company agreed that the situation at Bewdley would 'favour of an Iron Bridge' but in the absence of any details it was not prepared to supply an estimate. It was also unable to provide the stonework and therefore 'if it be determined by the commissioners that the Ironwork and masonry shall be contracted for by the same person (in case they adopt an Ironbridge) we must decline giving any estimate.' The company's lack of enthusiasm in the project was perhaps explained by its current dispute with Telford over the pitch of Buildwas bridge which eventually had to be settled by arbitration.[119]

The Bewdley commissioners were not discouraged and on 27 August a letter arrived from Nash addressed from Stanford, which proposed an iron bridge 'of a mixture of wrought and cast Iron ..... the principles of which I am ready to explain to Mr. Telford.' An undated minute ordered 'that Mr. Telford and Mr. Nash do confer together' and that the advertisement for plans and estimates be continued in the newspapers until the next meeting when a decision 'whether it shall be a Stone or Iron Bridge' would be taken. Clearly Nash's proposal was taken seriously although another iron structure had been suggested by James Jordan of Oakhill, Shepton Mallet who had lately patented 'a new invention of spanning any river with one arch (without piers), the elevation will not exceed 3' in one hundred.' He also introduced John Simmons of Goswell Street, London as a surveyor who would provide sight of a model and had full particulars. In the case of Nash's bridge, clearly he was the patentee whilst Telford was regarded as the executant and surveyor - an interesting relationship between the aspirant bridge builder and the master.[120]

Thus, in the Summer of 1795 Nash had three bridge projects in the pipeline not including Stanford Bridge on the Teme in Worcestershire. It was the fate of this, his fourth bridge, which undermined the faith of the citizens of Hereford and the burgesses of Newport and Bewdley in the 'celebrated' Mr. Nash and brought to a decisive end this aspect of his career. Nash's involvement with Stanford Bridge probably came via Edward Foley whose sister was married to Sir Edward Winnington Bart. of Stanford Court. As Foley regarded Nash as one of the 'cleverest men in England' he no doubt had few reservations about recommending him to his brother-in-law.[121] Winnington was a gentleman of the Price mould: an improver, bibliophile, antiquarian and prominent local figure. It was in this last role that on behalf of the Worcestershire justices' he took control of the bridge project at Stanford. As a private bridge, built by a local landowner in the mid-16th century to connect his estates divided by the Teme, Winnington had plenty of room to manoeuvre over the choice of architect and the design of the structure. Moreover, he was, no doubt, fully conscious of the picturesque possibilities of an ornamental bridge over the 'tumbling and prattling' Teme just beyond his pleasure grounds.[122]

The old brick and stone bridge had suffered the same fate as Hereford and Bewdley bridges as a result of the great flood of February 1795. The Teme was a notoriously fast-flowing river, even under the best conditions, and a new structure was required which would stand proud of the river. The traditional solution was a multi-span bridge with a high central arch, like those constructed by John Gwynn at Shrewsbury, Atcham and Worcester on the Severn or, alternatively, something more revolutionary like the bridge proposed by Nash at Newport.[123] Such a bridge was, apparently, already familiar to travellers along the Teme Valley as *The Topographer* notes in 1791: 'From Tenbury in about a mile I passed a village where a bridge is building after the plan of the famous Pont-y-Prid, over the Taaff in South Wales.'[124] Perhaps, Sir Edward Winnington felt the mantel of William Edwards had fallen on another Welshman: John Nash. A further practical consideration was speed, for the bridge served an important road which connected Herefordshire with Stourport and the Midlands. Therefore, a bridge made of individual pre-cast iron units had the edge on a conventional, but labour intensive stone bridge. It was, indeed, completed remarkably quickly, in eight months, but the work was not without incident. In Nash's letter to the Bewdley commissioners in August, he excused his failure

to attend an earlier meeting because of an accident at Stanford. This involved some wedges which had moved 'improperly (and) have displaced four or five of the ribs' thus making his attendance necessary to see them adjusted.[125] The bridge had just been made passable for pedestrians when it collapsed at 4.00 p.m. on Saturday 26 September 1795. A man and a boy fell with the bridge but escaped unhurt and, fortunately, the workmen who were fixing the side rails had retired to an adjoining public house to receive their wages. As the 90 feet span fell the iron bars became disjointed and shivered into many pieces when they struck the abutments. The *Hereford Journal* commented: 'the misfortune is generally imputed to the slightness of the ironwork which was several tons lighter than the celebrated bridge at Coalbrookdale.'[126]

The debate about the accident continued in the *Hereford Journal* for several weeks. On 14 October it was stated that the collapse of Stanford Bridge 'may damp the manufacture of those edifaces which were rising into great celebrity.' During the same week in October a public meeting was held at the Shirehall in Hereford to consider the repair of Wyebridge.[127] The discussion went unrecorded but we can be sure the competence of John Nash, the bridge builder, was questioned for he ceased to be mentioned in connection with Wyebridge which was reconstructed and widened along traditional lines by John Gethin in 1815 and 1826.[128] Thus, Hereford narrowly missed getting a bridge designed by John Nash but, thankfully, kept its medieval bridge. At Bewdley the commissioners resolved unanimously 'that the bridge to be built by a Stone Bridge and composed of 3 Arches according to the Plan now delivered in by Mr. Telford with such variations at the Ends as may be thought necessary at any future meeting.' However, it was another two years before the bridge was finally built with John Simpson replacing Nash as the builder.[129]

In November the Coalbrookdale Company issued a statement, confirming that it 'had no concern whatever with planning, casting or erecting that (Stanford) bridge' which was undertaken 'by a person who is an entire stranger to them upon a plan completely different from the iron bridges cast at Coalbrookdale.' This adds support to the view that Nash's bridge was based upon a design first proposed for Sunderland where the engineer was a local gentleman, Rowland Burdon, M.P. Nash later claimed he had designed this bridge but his exact role is still a mystery.[130] Equally puzzling is the source of his castings. It is possible that they were provided by the London ironmonger, William Slack who cast the impressive ironwork for the galleries at Hereford Gaol and Corsham Court, as well as staircases at Brighton Pavilion.[131] The fifteen segmental units, the cross braced handrails and four arched ribs which contemporaries conceded were superficial and light were eminently portable and could have come from London. Significantly, the balustrade - some of which still survives at Stanford - was identical in design to the gallery railings at Hereford Gaol.

The *Hereford Journal,* which has done so much to promote Nash's career, never linked his name with the disaster or for that matter with the second bridge completed in October 1798. This had a single iron arch which rose five feet to the centre of the bridge and was said to be perfectly safe and durable: 'a more perfect piece of workmanship has never been exhibited since the discovery of cast iron for such noble purposes.' It was cast at Coalbrookdale and patented by Nash in 1797 but the name of its famous architect went

unmentioned in the newspaper.[132] Nash's bridge building came to an end at Stanford but through Repton's contacts he had found an alternative and safer way to fame.[133]

The partnership between Repton and Nash was shortlived. At Corsham Court (1796-9), Nash was soon in difficulties with both patron and craftsmen. Not even the unctuous and obsequious phrases in Repton's letters could ameliorate the situation and disguise the hard bargaining necessary between architect and client.[134] Buildings, unlike landscapes, often went badly wrong and although Nash's designs were close in spirit to the Repton landscape, ultimately the architectural side of the business had to be brought into the same office. Fortunately, Wilkins and Nash had done a good job in turning Repton's sons into competent draughtsmen and in 1800, with the dissolution of the partnership, John Adey became Repton's architect and amanuensis.[135] The Red Book for Stanage Park, Radnorshire (1803), for example, shows just how fruitful the collaboration between father and son could be.[136]

Nash had undoubtedly sharpened Repton's perception of the picturesque. At a time when Repton was forced reluctantly to 'enter the lists with Mr. Price (and) Mr. Knight.'[137] Nash was rising high in their estimation and had already produced work for Price and Knight's cousin, Thomas Johnes. To be on the side of the angels, Repton needed Nash in 1794. However, he soon discovered that Nash's contempt for convenience and convention caused friction with those clients who he had so earnestly courted. In this respect, Nash was no better than Wyatt. At Stoke Edith Nash provided the unobtrusive service Repton desired but this was untypical and it is significant that even here it was Tatham, not Nash, who was invited to complete the refurbishment of the house. On the other hand, Nash's requirements from Repton were quite simple: he needed Repton's contacts to re-enter the polite world which he had turned his back on in 1785. The introduction to the Prince Regent in 1798 ended Repton's usefulness.[138]

But what did Nash gain from his Herefordshire experience? If we are to believe Price, he learnt his picturesque style here, putting it into practice at Aberystwyth, The Hafod and Kentchurch Court. Price's discussion on architecture in *The Essays on the Picturesque* defines Nash's style perfectly. Even the Hereford Gaol had a rapport with its purpose and setting whilst the Etruscan decoration of the Parlour at Stoke Edith was definitely a cut above the neat interiors supplied for the minor country houses of Nash's Pembrokeshire years. Repton would, perhaps, have claimed that he taught Nash his style. Certainly, at Garnons, Repton was conscious of the importance of picturesque grouping and at Brighton his 'new species of architecture' suitable for 'Indian scenery' was high-jacked by his opportunist assistant. Above all else it was the introduction by Wyatt and Repton to a close-knit group of aesthetically self-conscious gentry, caught up in a fever of institutional and private improvement, which launched Nash's career. But institutional work could only take you so far and Nash broke away from the tedium of gaols, asylums, markets and bridges by teaming up with Repton who, fortuitously happened already to be working for Nash's employers in a private capacity. These men knew what they wanted and they wanted to do it right - their neighbours, Price and Knight, made sure of this. Without this encounter in Herefordshire, Nash might have remained a minor figure in the history of architecture - the successor of Anthony Keck or a diminished Telford. Wyatt

supplied the professional references, Price and Knight the philosophy and Repton the opportunity to practise it. This magic potion of picturesque architecture and landscape was mixed in the unparalleled setting of the Herefordshire countryside.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Mr. Andrew Foley (PLS. XII, XVI, XVII), Sir John Cotterell (PL. XI), R.I.B.A. Drawing Collection (PL. XVIII), Hereford City Library (PLS. IX, X), Hereford and Worcester Record Office, (PLS. XIII, XIV, XV), Abergavenny Museum (PL. XIX).

REFERENCES

[1] British Library Add. MSS. 62112, ff. 5-7 reprinted in G. Carter, P. Goode, K. Laurie, *Humphry Repton, Landscape Gardener 1752-1818* (1982), 135; D. Stroud, *Humphry Repton* (1962), 94.

[2] The Red Book for Prestwood, Staffs. and Stoke Edith, Herefs. are both in the Hereford Records Office (hereafter HRO). For Nash's work in Herefordshire and his relationship with Price see J. Summerson, *The Life and Work of John Nash Architect* (1980), 15, 21-3, 33.

[3] J. N. Jackson, 'Some Observations upon the Herefordshire Environment of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club,* XXXVI (1958), 28-41.

[4] P. Reid, *Burke's and Savill's Guide to Country Houses,* II (1980), 3-70.

[5] The *Hereford Journal* (hereafter *H.J.*) 9 August 1770. Copies of the paper are kept at the Hereford City Library, Broad Street LC 072. 44.

[6] A note on the editors of the paper is bound up with the earliest volume which runs from 9 August 1770 to 29 December 1774.

[7] *H.J.*, October 1786, 17 April 1788, 30 November 1791; Summerson, *Nash,* 14.

[8] *H.J.*, 28 July 1785, 19 January 1786; HRO, Herefordshire Quarter Sessions Minute Book 1782-91, ff. 120-1, 140, 155-6, 167, 178, 188.

[9] *H.J.*, 13 August 1788, 17 September 1788, 24 December 1788; HRO, Quarter Sessions 1782-91, f. 267. For Keck see H. Colvin, *A Biographical Dictionary of British Architects 1600-1840* (1978), 480-1.

[10] *H.J.*, 13 May 1798; HRO, Quarter Sessions 1782-91, f. 274; Blackburn's Gloucestershire gaols were referred to in *H.J.*, 17 November 1785. See also J.R.S. Whiting, *Prison Reform in Gloucestershire 1776-1820* (1975), *passim.*

[11] Summerson, *Nash,* 6, 14.

[12] HRO, Quarter Sessions 1782-91, ff. 286, 292, 322.

[13] Colvin, *Dictionary,* 113-4; HRO, Quarter Sessons 1782-91, ff. 327, 330, 351, 359, 361; *H.J.*, 19 January 1791.

[14] *H.J.*, 9 February 1791, 16 February 1791, 13 April 1791.

[15] *H.J.*, 2 November 1791, 19 August 1789. See also T. Ruddock, *Arch Bridges and their Builders 1735-1825* (1979), 124 - it would have surpassed the span of the largest stone arch known at that date by 100 feet.

[16] HRO, Quarter Sessions 1782-91, ff. 293, 315, 328; Quarter Sessions 1792-97, ff. 9, 17-24, 29.

[17] *H.J.*, 27 June 1792, 17 June 1789, 8 August 1792.

[18] Summerson, *Nash,* 16, 21-22 'in or before 1797'; T. Davis, *John Nash: The Prince Regent's Architect* (1966), 23 'cannot be dated precisely'; N. Temple, *John Nash and the Village Picturesque* (1979), 29 '*c.* 1794'.

[19] HRO, Q/FV/6 Account ------- for the building of the New Gaol.

[20] *Ibid.*, ff. 2, 14, 22. For Edwards see Summerson, *Nash,* 1. Nash tried to find employment for him at Abergavenny in 1794 where he is described as a 'pipe borer' - Gwent Record Office, D. 874.1. Walker was clerk of the works at Corsham Court - F. Ladd, *Architects at Corsham Court* (1978), 101-18 - and at Stoke Edith - HRO., E12 F III. George assisted at Carmarthen Gaol - Summerson, *Nash,* 25; at Ffynone in Pembrokeshire *c.* 1793 - Davis, *Nash,* 26 and at Dolaucothi 1794-6 - F. Jones, "The Hand of John Nash in West Wales', *Trans. Carmarth. Antiq. Fld. Soc.*, (1939), 94-5.

[21] HRO, Q/FV/6, ff. 14, 38 where Slack is paid in total £906 16s. 10d.; Ladd, *Corsham Court,* 101-3 in note 65 refers to William 'Stark' as the supplier of the gallery panels. This is presumably a misreading of Slack. For his involvement at the Brighton Pavilion and Regent Street see Summerson, *Nash,* 86 where he is referred to as 'Slark'.

[22] R. Gunnis, *A Dictionary of British Sculptors 1660-1851* (1962), 451. Also Wyn Evans, 'St. David's Cathedral: The Forgotten Centuries', *The Journal of Welsh Ecclesiastical History* 3 (1986), 88.

[23] *The Hereford Guide* (1806), 39-40 - 'spacious', 'handsome' and 'convenient': J. Price, *An Historical Account of the City of Hereford* (1796), 72 'extensive building ..... from a design of the celebrated Mr. Nash'.

[24] Hereford Cathedral Library, Chapter Act Book 5, 1768-1801, ff. 241; Papers concerning the rebuilding of the West front of the Cathedral 5695(i).

[25] N. Kingsley, 'Modelling in the Provinces', *Country Life,* 20 October 1988, 138-141 and 'Visions of Villas', *Country Life,* 27 October 1988, 126-129. For Allensmore see Colvin, *Dictionary,* 480.

[26] Kingsley, *Country Life,* 27 October 1988, 128; W. H. Cooke, *Collections towards the History of Herefordshire* III (1882), 73.

[27] *H.J.*, 11 November 1789.

[28] Hereford City Library (hereafter HCL), Pilley Collection 2328.

[29] Sufton Red Book, 1 July 1795 in the possession of Mr. R. J. Hereford. For Moccas see Carter *et al., Humphry Repton,* 153. The Homend Lodge at Canon Frome *ex inf* Dr. Nigel Temple.

[30] *H.J.*, 12 November 1788.

[31] Price, *City of Hereford,* 191; HCL., Pilley Collection 423 and in the Wegg Prosser Album in the possession of William Chichester Esq.

[32] Frances Fergusson, 'James Wyatt and John Penn: Architect and Patron at Stoke Park, Buckinghamshire', *Architectural History* 20 (1977), 47 and pl. 6.

[33] Another Wathen sketch in the Wegg Prosser Album dated April 1786, shows Old Hill - the earlier house - occupying an adjoining knoll on the site of the later stable block. Price, *City of Hereford,* 190.

[34] Temple, *Village Picturesque,* 109-11.

[35] Colvin, *Dictionary,* 621, 800; *H.J.*, 8 August 1776. For Parker's elevation of the Infirmary see HCL., Pamphlets 34, f. 54.

[36] *H.J.*, 25 September 1793, 30 May 1792; HRO, Q/FV/6, ff. 2, 36. In the light of Nash's involvement it is perhaps significant that Richard Payne Knight was steward of the Friends of Hereford Infirmary - *H.J.*, 18 July 1787.

[37] *H.J.*, 25 December 1793, 7 May 1794, 16 July 1794.

[38] Summerson, *Nash,* 42. Gwent R.O., Abergavenny Improvement Commissioners Minute Book 1794-1822, D. 874. 1 where Knight is described as a carpenter.

[39] Price, *City of Hereford,* 73.

[40] HRO, M26/6/14. Thomas was an 'eminent builder' - *H.J.*, 23 December 1779 - employed by all the major institutions of the City. He later valued Nash's work at Stoke Edith - HRO, E 12 F III.

[41] John Cornforth, 'Kentchurch Court, Herefordshire', *Country Life,* 15 December 1966, 1632-35; 22 December 1966, 1688-91; 29 December 1966, 1734-37. The portrait of John Scudamore at Kentchurch by Oliver, holding a sketch of the house presumably refers to Keck's refurbishment. See also Whitson Court, another local house where Nash followed Keck - M. Mansbridge, *John Nash* (1991), 56.

[42] Wegg Prosser Album; HCL., PC., 2328.

[43] HRO, F 35 Box 28 RC/iv/831. In a letter to his Hereford agent, Mr. Bird, in June 1794, Scudamore claims that he has been 'driven so much to build and repair, that I am distressed to death' but this seems more likely to refer to work upon the estate than the Court - HRO, M26/9/91.

[44] Wyn Evans, *Jnl. of Welsh Ecc. Hist.*, 86; Illustrated in Summerson, *Nash,* l. 3B.

[45] U. Price, *Essays on the Picturesque* III (1810), 31-3, 89-91; D. Jacques, *Georgian Gardens* (1983), 135-6. In Repton's Memoir ff. 6-7 Samuel Phipps, the owner of Ferney, 'expressed himself highly satisfied' with Repton's proposals. Repton spent three days at Ferney between September 26-28, 1789 but also made a second visit between October 21-23, 1790 - this was the occasion perhaps, when he met Price. Norfolk Record Office, Repton Account Book, f. 17.

[46] Stroud, *Humphry Repton,* 51 and Norfolk Record Office, Account Book, f. 49.

[47] For the early history of Stoke Edith Park, its architecture and landscape, see D. Whitehead, 'The Purchase and Building of Stoke Edith Park, Herefordshire, 1670-1707', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club* XLIII (1980), 181-202.

[48] C. Bruyn Andrews, *The Torrington Diaries* I (1934), 126.

[49] *H.J.*, 19 October 1780, 26 December 1782.

[50] *H.J.*, 15 April 1789.

[51] HCL., Ledbury Turnpike Commissioners Minute Book.

[52] HRO, Q/R1/59. A local surveyor, David Pain, of Lugwardine, the commissioner for enclosure, produced a map showing the Stoke Edith demesne after Repton's improvements in 1801.

[53] *H.J.*, 31 March 1790. Foley had been married before but this earlier marriage had been a disaster and was the subject of a scurrilous pamphlet published in 1785 entitled '*The Life and Amours of Lady Anne F-L-Y*'. For the birth of a son see *H.J.*, 28 December 1791 and the 'elegant theatre' 23 May 1792.

[54] HRO, Prestwood Red Book; A Gomme, 'William and David Hiorn' in R. Brown (ed.), *The Architectural Outsiders* (1985), 59-62. Among Repton's more radical proposals at Prestwood was the destruction of 'the unnatural terraces' in front of the house. These were clearly the remains of an Italianate garden which went with

the Caroline date of the house. Their loss would have been a matter of considerable regret for Uvedale Price who had committed and lamented a similar act of folly in his youth at Foxley whilst Richard Payne Knight had stepped in to save terraces in an identical position at Powis Castle. Price, *Essays,* II, 118-30, III, 87-8.

[55] N. Temple, *Village Picturesque* e.g. pls. 82-96.

[56] HRO, D52/5/3. Wilkins' visit to Prestwood is referred to in a letter to John Geers Cotterell dated 21 December 1792. Wilkins was paid £4. 4s. 0d. in February 1791 for a plan and elevation of some stables for the Hon. Edward Foley - presumably those illustrated in the Prestwood Red Book. Norfolk Record Office, Repton Accounts, f. 28.

[57] HRO, Garnons Collection D52 - introductory notes to the catalogue of the collection.

[58] The Red Book is in the possession of Sir John Cotterell and is kept at Garnons but most of the text is transcribed in L. Fleming and A. Gore, *The English Garden* (1979), 150-5.

[59] Stroud, *Humphry Repton,* 52 but in the British Library, Memoir, Repton says he first became acquainted with Wyatt at Sheffield Park, ff. 195-7.

[60] J. Lane, 'The Medical Practitioners of Provincial England in 1783', *Medical History,* 28 (1984), 358.

[61] See notes 31-4 above and G. Carter *et al., Humphry Repton,* 139, 141, 153.

[62] Copy in Hereford City Library endorsed in an early hand 'by John Matthews Esq., of Belmont, Herefordshire'; N. Temple, 'Pages from an Architect's Notebook', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club* XLV (1987) 143-50.

[63] Temple, *Village Picturesque,* 111, 158.

[64] HRO, Garnons Collection D52/6/1. On Wyatt's lack of punctuality see British Library, Memoir, ff. 197-202.

[65] HRO, Garnons, D52/5/1-13.

[66] HRO, Garnons, D52/6/5-6.

[67] HRO, Garnons D52/6/10.

[68] HRO, Garnons, D52/9/4 - Atkinson's earliest plans are dated 1815.

[69] Stroud, *Humphry Repton,* 66-68, 79.

[70] HRO, Garnons, D52/6/2.

[71] Repton devotes a whole chapter to architects in his Memoir but never mentions Wilkins. However, in the *Observations* (1803), 140 he refers to Donnington Hall, Leics. which was designed by Wilkins as 'one of the best houses in England'.

[72] Summerson, *Nash,* 10-11, 15.

[73] Stroud, *Repton,* 64-5,

[74] See note 64 above.

[75] F. Owen and D. Blayney Brown, *Collector of Genius: A Life of Sir George Beaumont* (1988), 100, 112; HRO, Garnons D52/6/4. For Cranstene's connexion with the Kings Acre Nursery, Hereford see HRO, C87 Box 2.

[76] HRO, Stoke Edith E12 FIII 16 April 1795.

[77] HRO, Stoke Edith Red Book.

[78] HRO, Stoke Park Improvements E12 FIII. These two bound unfoliated volumes record the work both inside and outside the house between 1793-1802.

[79] HRO, B30/1 'Designs for the Lodges to the Entrance of the Park and Cot(t)ages for the intended Village at Stoke in Herefordshire belonging to the Honb. Edward Foley M.P.'

[80] HRO, Stoke Edith Improvements E12 FIII from which all the subsequent detail in this section of the article is derived.

[81] H. Repton, *Observations on the Theory and Practice of Landscape Gardening* (1803), 147-9. Those at Prestwood are also praised as 'neat cottages which add dignity to entrances', 143.

[82] Tinned copper sheets for roofing 'a substitute for lead' were advertised by Charles Wyatt of Birmingham in the *Hereford Journal* 11 July 1792.

[83] One of the proposed pavilions, a domed building with a single tripartite window, is illustrated as the frontispiece of the Red Book. It is possible that these extensions were designed by Nash. Several of his later compositions employ a dome including the almost contemporary proposal for a new County Hall at Stafford illustrated in Summerson, *Nash,* ol. 4A. Repton's predilection for white buildings must have fuelled Uvedale Price's indignation. The latter compared a whitened house 'gilded by the sun' to 'the eternal grin of a fool' and 'a building daubed over and plaistered, is next to a painted old woman, the most disgusting of all attempts at improvement'. *Essays on the Picturesque* I (1810), 163-5.

[84] The unusual spire of Stoke Edith Church took its present truncated form just before the Second World War when its tip, being in decay, was removed and capped with lead. *Ex. inf.* Mr. A. Foley.

[85] HRO, E12 FIII see note 20 above.

[86] HRO, Q/FV/6 Parker's 'blockstone' quarry at Lugwardine provided high quality stone for most of the important projects of the era including Wyatt's restoration of the Cathedral. *H.J.,* 17 February 1796, 26 July 1797 and Cath. Library 5695.

[87] For James Yates see note 22 above. William Stephens and family are noticed in Gunnis, *British Sculptors,* 372-3. For a fuller biography see D. Whitehead, Georgian Worcester (1976), unpublished M.A. thesis, Birmingham University. He provided chimney-pieces for Keck at Margam, Glamorgan in 1792 - P. Moore, *Margam Orangery* (1986), 17 and at Canon Frome Court - HRO., Homend Papers C95/B/4/XXXIX(2).

[88] Worcester Record Office, 705: 550 BA 4600/303 (1) - see below pp. o - o.

[89] Robert Jones also practised as an architect in his own right and designed in a gothic style the hospital at St. Ethelbert, Castle Street, Hereford in 1805. D. Whitehead, 'St. Ethelbert's Hospital, Hereford: its architecture and setting', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club* XLV (1986), 421-2 where Jones's projects in Herefordshire are listed and referenced.

[90] The position can be accurately located from a series of detailed plans of the house, drawn in the early 20th century, now in the possession of Mr. A. Foley.

[91] See note 47 above.

[92] Illustrated in *English Life* March 1925, 263-8 and more recently in R. Strong, *The Destruction of the Country House* (1974), 281.

[93] P. Reid, *Burke's and Savill's Guide to Country Houses* II (1980), 59.

[94] C. Hussey, *English Country Houses: Early Georgian 1715-1760* (1955), 55; D. Watkin, *Thomas Hope and the Neo-Classical Idea* (1968), 230.

[95] It has usually been assumed that Nash's work at Great Witley was swept away by S. W. Daukes in the 1850s but the Bradford Lemere photographs in the NMR taken in the 1920s show the entrance hall with modest classical decoration which contrasts markedly with the fussy Second Empire rococo of the other state rooms. Moreover, the hall which occupied the whole of the north front of the house, immediately behind Nash's great portico, has a cast iron (?) gallery similar in character to the one designed by Nash at Corsham Court which ultimately derived from Hereford Gaol. The hall at Great Witley is described in 1814 as 'a specimen of modern elegance'. B. Pardoe, *Witley Court* (1986), 16, 29; J. Harris, 'C. R. Cockerell's 'Ichographica Domestica'', *Architectural History* 14 (1971), 28.

[96] *Country Life* XXVI (1909), 420; *The Connoisseur* (1909), 17.

[97] Ladd, *Corsham Court,* 84; Stroud, *Repton,* 94-5; British Library, Repton Memoir, ff. 201-2.

[98] HRO, E12 FIII; E12/Foley Portfolio 12.

[99] The plan is in the possession of Mr. A. Foley. It is signed by Repton but undated. For Price's carriage drives see D. A. Lambin, 'Foxley: The Prices' estate in Herefordshire', *Jnl. of Garden History,* 7(3) (1987), 252-3, 260-1.

[100] J. Lever (ed.), *Catalogue of the Drawings Collection of the R.I.B.A.* (0-R), (1976). On Shucknall Hill, two miles north-west of Stoke House (Grid ref. 580429), there is a circular cottage with a thatched roof, very similar to its namesake at Blaise Hamlet. It stands in an elevated position with its back against Westhide Wood, on the edge of a piece of common land belonging to the Stoke Edith demesne and in full view of the great house. A similar but modernised cottage stands in a hollow at Whitestone (Grid ref. 565424), since *c.* 1860 incongruously close to the Hereford - Worcester railway line.

[101] Price, *Essays* II, 348. A few pages on Price compliments a gentleman who had rebuilt and repaired the cottages in a village 'beautifully backed by trees' - the situation of Stoke Edith - but carps at the meagre chimneys, like 'long detached tubes ..... where something of a massive character seemed to be wanting in the composition' - 350-1. To-day the tall round chimneys at Stoke and Tarrington - the adjoining village - the products of the estate brickworks, call for comment. Were they the special conceit of 'the gentleman who lives within a short distance of the place' - Edward Foley? On Nash's cottages for Price see N. Temple, 'In search of the cottage Picturesque some origins and destinations', *Georgian Group Annual Report* (1989).

[102] *H.J.,* 25 January 1797.

[103] *H.J.,* 18 April 1798, 2 May 1798.

[104] *H.J.,* 32 July 1799. The bucolic evocations of Stoke Edith and its paternalistic proprietor were further emphasised by the dedication in 1791 of a new edition of John Philips' *Cider: A Poem* to the Hon. Edward Foley.

[105] Edward Foley, like Price, was a conservative Whig. Their political views and social perspectives corresponded very neatly with those held by Repton. Repton, Memoir, ff. 73-74, 169. See also Stephen Daniels, 'The Political Landscape', in Carter *et. al., Humphry Repton,* 110-18. For Price's practical measures in the defence of his local kingdom see *H.J.,* 1, 8, 22 March 1797.

[106] Sufton Red Book, 1 July 1795 in the possession of Mr. J. Hereford.

[107] Carter *et al. Humphry Repton,* 153-4.

[108] *Ibid.,* 153; Summerson, *Nash,* 54.

[109] HRO, Garnons D52/6/5-6.

[110] For Scudamore's obituary *H.J.,* 6 July 1796. The opening of the Abergavenny Market Hall *H.J.,* 13 April 1796 and the Hereford Gaol accounts *H.J.,* 26 July 1797 - the total bill came to £18, 646, whilst Nash received £720 commission.

[111] Ruddock, *Arch Bridges, passim.*

[112] G. H. Jack, 'John Gethin', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club* (1931), 86-97.

[113] See note 15 above.

[114] Summerson, *Nash,* 16. There may have been two other bridges: one at Hafod over the Ystwyth and the other at Devil's Bridge over the Mynach. John Piper, 'Decrepit Glory: A Tour of Hafod', *Arch. Review* (June 1940), 209 attributed the suspension bridge below the gothic arches to Nash. The four cast-iron stanchions still stand embedded in rock and attached to them are the first links of the chain bridge. See D. Whitehead, 'Could John Nash have built the chain bridge at Hafod?', *Friends of Hafod Newsletter* 2 (1989), 8. There is also Devil's Bridge itself. On the wall beside the old bridge, partly obscured by moss, are the initials J. N. . .h BATH 1798. The letters are rather elegantly done. Could this be John Nash - but why Bath? *Ex inf.* Linda Hallett, Press Officer for the Friends of Hafod.
[115] *H.J.,* 11, 18, 25 February 1795, 11 March 1795.
[116] *H.J.,* 13 May 1795, 22 July 1795.
[117] Worcester Record Office (WRO), BA 4600/769, ref. 705:550.
[118] WRO, BA 4600/765, 705:550. Ruddock, *Arch Bridges,* 149.
[119] *Ibid.,* letter (i); *H.J.,* 22 May 1795 - Buildwas was to have a single arch with a span of 130 feet; it was to cost £3,700.
[120] *Ibid.,* items (4), (6) and (9). Simmons does not appear in Colvin's *Dictionary.*
[121] Repton, Memoir, ff. 83-4. Anne, Edward Foley's sister, died in December 1794 - *H.J.,* 17 December 1794. See also G. Gomme(ed.), *Gentleman"s Magazine: Worcestershire* (1902), 76.
[122] Sir Edward Winnington was in the 'water party' which celebrated the opening of Stourport Bridge in 1775 - R. C. Gaut, *A History of Worcestershire Agriculture* (1939), 144-5. The first bridge at Stanford was built in 1548 0 T. R. Nash, *Collections for the History of Worcestershire* II (1782), 367.
[123] D. Whitehead, 'John Gwynn R.A. and the building of Worcester Bridge 1769-86', *Trans. Worcs. Arch. Soc.* 3rd Series VIII (1982), 31-45.
[124] *The Topographer* (1791). The identification of this bridge presents problems. Down the Teme Eastham Bridge was under construction at this time and was completed in 1793 but this is a three-arched brick structure - WRO, Quarter Sessions Order Book 1773-1799, ff. 323, 327. Up river there is Little Hereford bridge, dated 1761 but repaired by John Gethin in 1771 and 1794. This is a five-arched stone bridge - HRO, Quarter Sessions Minute Books, 1771-82, f. 17; 1792-97, f. 105.
[125] See note 118 above.
[126] *H.J.,* 30 September 1795.
[127] *H.J.,* 14 October 1795.
[128] *H.J.,* 25 October 1826; HCL, pamphlets 34, F 200 f. 49; W. J. Rees, *Hereford Guide* (1827), 66.
[129] WRO, BA 4600/765 (4), 705:550; Ruddock, *Arch Bridges,* 154. For Telford's plan, elevation and section see Hist. Mss. Comm., *Architectural History and the Fine and Applied Arts* V (1974), ref. 4869, 5.
[130] *H.J.,* 11 November 1795; Ruddock, *Arch bridges,* 137-8.
[131] See note 21 above.
[132] *H.J.,* 3 October 1798.
[133] Nash returned to Herefordshire a decade later in *c.* 1806 and designed a castle at Garnstone, near Leominster, for Samuel Peploe Birch - Summerson, *Nash, 45, 192.*
[134] Ladd, *Corsham Court,* 110-12.
[135] Stroud, *Humphry Repton,* 112, 119; Carter *et al., Humphry Repton,* 129-30. Among the Garnons papers in the HRO. D52/6/8 there is a carefully written circular letter dated 10 April 1800 which announces that 'Mr. Repton being convinced of the unprofitability of keeping separate the two professions of Landscape Gardening and Architecture, has determined to unite them by the practical assistance of his son, that every building may be adapted to the Situation, Character and Circumstances of the places under his direction; At the same time he begs it may be understood that he has no objection to consult or act with any other Architect'.
[136] In the possession of Mr. J. Coltman Rogers.
[137] Quoted in the introduction to the Sufton Court Red Book, July 1795.
[138] Repton, Memoir, ff. 233-34.

Reports of the Sectional Recorders Archaeology, 1992

By R. SHOESMITH

THE CITY OF HEREFORD ARCHAEOLOGY UNIT

Throughout the country, Archaeological Units have been either closing down or shedding staff due to the effects of the recession. The archaeological establishment in London has been totally re-organised with a consequent loss of at least seventy members of staff and the Units in Bristol and Milton Keynes are both threatened. The City of Hereford Archaeology Unit has been fortunate - although work in the surrounding areas has decreased a little compared with 1991, archaeological research in the city has actually increased. As a result, contrary to the national trend, the Unit has actually increased the number of its permanent staff and continues to undertake a wide variety of projects. Although not a formal part of this report, a brief mention of the projects which have taken place outside Herefordshire gives an impression of the scope of the Unit's activities.

At Clun Castle in Shropshire, the Unit has been responsible for the production of stone-by-stone elevations of the upstanding buildings on behalf of English Heritage. These are presently being analysed and should produce an entirely new interpretation of this important monument. The results will eventually be published, but in the interim the Unit is responsible for the production of the text for new interpretative panels which should be erected before the summer of 1993.

The Unit has also produced a series of stone-by-stone elevation drawings for Witley Court in Worcestershire. This outstanding ruin, which has been gradually consolidated by English Heritage during the last twelve years, is now open to the public on a formal basis and is well worth a visit. Its increasing popularity may well mean that the fountains, which are amongst the most magnificent in the country, can eventually be made to work again.

The Landmark Trust is actively engaged in restoring historic buildings and converting them to holiday accommodation. The Unit has been involved in two of their new acquisitions in Shropshire: Langley Gatehouse near Acton Burnell and Bromfield Priory Gatehouse just north of Ludlow. The former involved much detailed survey work and photography leading to a full interpretation of the building, whilst the latter concentrated on an outline description leading to a totally new analysis of the building.

Slightly further afield, in the middle of the Handsworth District of Birmingham, is Soho House - the home of Matthew Boulton of Boulton and Watt fame. A year ago the Unit provided a detailed survey and analysis of the building in advance of plans to convert it to a period museum. The Unit is now closely involved with the contractors to ensure that as many features as possible of the Boulton period are recorded and incorporated in the restored building.

Equally far afield is Prior Park in Bath, a grade 1 listed building which was badly damaged by fire. The Unit was responsible for the collection and recording of the fire-damaged debris from the building, and for an analysis of the various phases of the construction exposed by the fire.

Projects such as these help to ensure that the Unit is financially self-supporting and also allow the employment of professional staff with a wide variety of specialisations in the various fields of archaeology, this ensuring that it can tackle any project within the City of Hereford with efficiency and expertise.

Several projects in the City have been financed by the City Council - the most important being work leading up to publication of the major excavations undertaken in the city since 1976. Although this project has been delayed a little due to pressure of work, the monograph is now nearing completion and will certainly be published in 1994.

The City Council is responsible for several Ancient Monuments in its area and obtains professional advice concerning them from the City of Hereford Archaeology Unit. The condition of the White Cross has been the subject of concern over the past year, partly due to erosion but also as a result of the increasing heavy traffic which goes round the roundabout. The roundabout also serves as a spaghetti junction for a wide variety of service trenches and ducts which have effectively left the Cross on a pinnacle of undisturbed gravel. The Unit has recorded the Cross in detail and been involved in several investigations. A programme of consolidation is now being formulated.

The Unit has also carried out a detailed survey of Venn's Arch, which leads from Commercial Road into St. Peter's graveyard. This is built of the local soft red sandstone and is eroding badly. Repairs will soon be needed and for this a full record is essential.

Late in 1992 the City Council carried out consolidation work on the embankment confusingly called Rowe Ditch, which crosses the Bishops Meadow on the south side of the river. This important defensive work was suffering badly from erosion by walkers and cyclists but all the unsightly trenches have now been backfilled under archaeological supervision and returfed. When the new turf is fully consolidated and the temporary fences taken down, it is hoped that an interpretative panel will be erected to explain the importance of the monument as part of the City's heritage.

The Unit was responsible for the design of the two interpretation panels which now stand in High Town, and has recently designed a new panel on the same format to go at the entrance of the Blackfriars Monastery garden. Other panels are currently being designed for Dinedor Hillfort, which was a gift from the late Sam Beaumont to the City.

The City Council is carrying out improvements to the public toilets in Hereford, and has commissioned archaeological evaluations for the site of the extended toilet in East Street and for the site of new toilets which are proposed at Union Walk. The East Street site, close to the Saxon defences of the city, has now been archaeologically investigated down to the full depth of likely disturbance. It is apparent that there is a considerable depth of archaeological strata in this area, and although excavations went down over a metre they were still in post-medieval levels. In Union Walk, the new toilets adjoin the precinct wall of St. Guthlac's Monastery. In this case a watching brief has been recommended in case any features which originated with the monastery are unearthed.

The Unit is very aware of its responsibility to publish the results of its investigations and appreciate the help that the Woolhope Club has given in this field. It is inevitable that most of the major projects with which the Unit is associated are published as monographs, as has been the case with previous excavations in the City. The Unit is currently in discussion with English Heritage concerning two further monographs which will be of interest to Club members. The first one, which is being partly funded by the City Council and English Heritage, will concentrate on the buildings of Hereford and will detail the surveys and analyses carried out over the past ten years. It will include important buildings such as 20 Church Street, the barn at the north-eastern corner of the Cathedral Close, the small but highly detailed hall at the rear of 50A Commercial Street, and the late-14th-century service wing at the rear of 41 Bridge Street. It is intended that many other historic buildings in the city will be included in this major work. In addition the Unit is hoping to produce a volume on Goodrich Castle, to include the results of detailed survey work which has been carried out over the last eight years and a new documentary history to be prepared by Henry Summerson. This, it is anticipated, will be published as one of the Archaeological Reports in the English Heritage series.

Shorter reports will continue to be submitted to the Woolhope Club and arrangements are being made to ensure that they have grant-aid wherever possible. A short report on Bronsil Castle has been produced, which summarises the historical information and describes the last major standing part of this 14th-century castle which tragically fell some twelve months ago. In addition a short report has been produced on the archaeological investigations which were carried out in advance of the extension of the Co-operative stores in Widemarsh Street. All Club members will remember this as the site of the Black Swan Inn and the article includes photographs of this building before its demolition. The Unit Director has also produced a long report on the various gaols in Hereford city, including a vast amount of new information on the Nash-designed County Gaol which survived in Commercial Road until 1930. This article should be seen, in part, as a follow-up to the report on St. Guthlac's Priory published in the *Transactions* in 1984, and to the much earlier article by F. C. Morgan on 'Hereford Poor and Prisons in Olden Days' published in the *Transactions* in 1966.

One article which has a considerable national interest, will be published in the British Archaeological Association Volume on Hereford. This concerns the College of the Vicars Choral and the survey work carried out by the Unit during the recent restorations. The College is one of the best preserved of such institutions in the country and its design, construction and use has a national significance.

The Unit continues to be involved in archaeological investigations because of its statutory duty as Investigating Authority for the Hereford Area of Archaeological Importance, and as a result of the Planning Policy Guidance on Archaeology and Planning issued by the Department of the Environment two years ago. Watching briefs and minor excavations in the eastern part of the Saxon town have continued to show a rather disappointing lack of pre-conquest occupation.

Work was carried out on foundation trenches at the Bonded Warehouse in East Street, which is being converted into housing, and in the New Block at the Cathedral School in Castle Street - sites where Saxon occupation may have been anticipated but both

with a significant lack of early levels. Minor excavations at 2 St. Martin's Street, the first building on the western side of St. Martin's Street south of the old Wye Bridge, has led to a re-assessment of the bridge structure in this area, the gateway and earlier road widening schemes.

Only one major excavation has been carried out in 1992 in the City. This was at 46 Commercial Street, the new addition to Chadds department store. The development included the extension of the existing cellarage through to Union Street and the excavations were carried out archaeologically by Unit staff in advance of the development.

The earliest signs of occupation on the site date probably to the late 11th century and include traces of a burnt timber building and an open cobbled area. This may well relate to the postulated expansion of the city following William fitzOsbern's creation of a vast new market place immediately after the Conquest. It appears that for much of its life the Union Street part of the site was the rear of a major property fronting onto Commercial Street and from time to time was used for industrial processes. One rubbish pit, of very early-18th-century date, was particularly rich in finds, containing much pottery including German imports and a collection of late-medieval chafing dishes. The contents of the pit indicate that the occupants of the site during this period were fairly prosperous.

1992 has seen the complete restoration of 16/18 High Town, the building which until recently was occupied by Mothercare, a bookshop and a Chinese restaurant. In addition to the facade being restored to its original proportions, a substantial amount of work took place within the building. New foundations were necessary in several places and restricted archaeological excavations were carried out. The material is still being processed and a report will be available early in 1994. As the building was stripped out several historic features were brought to light. Two bays of the building which Watkins had described as the Freemen's Prison (Watkins, 1934) were exposed and it is now suggested that this may have been used as a Guildhall (Shoesmith, forthcoming). In addition fragmentary traces of a building which stood between the Booth Hall and High Town have been recorded and are presently being analysed.

Whilst this work was in progress the Booth Hall Hotel which stands to the rear of these premises was also being refurbished. Although no work of any significance took place within the Booth Hall itself, work to the rear exposed a single timber frame of a building which had continued southwards towards East Street and was jettied on the eastern side. It is suggested that this frame, which is now exposed in the bar area of the Booth Hall, was the northern wall of the Freemen's Prison which we now know from documentary sources adjoined East Street.

A major project undertaken by the Unit in the latter part of 1992 was the complete stone-by-stone recording of the spire of All Saints Church. Documentary research has shown that major repairs took place in the 1620s, the 1780s, and the 1890s. The detailed drawings have enabled these various repairs to be identified and they are now being used by the architects and contractors to ensure that the repair and replacement stonework is an accurate replica of the original.

Our work at All Saints church is not complete. In 1993 we hope to carry out excavations adjoining the tower to establish the reason for its lean to the north and to investigate

the quality of the foundations. This is not the only excavation which will take place in 1993. On 11 January the formal excavations for the basement for the new building to house the Mappa Mundi and Chained Library commenced and these will last for six months. From time to time there will be open days and it is hoped that members of the Woolhope Club will avail themselves of these opportunities to see a major excavation taking place in the city.

REFERENCES

Shoesmith (forthcoming) 'Go to Gaol ... in Hereford', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Field Club*
Watkins, 1934, 'The Freemen's Prison at the Boothall, Hereford,' *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Field Club,* XXVIII (1933-35), 49-53.

HEREFORD AND WORCESTER COUNTY ARCHAEOLOGICAL SERVICE

The County Sites and Monuments Record continues to grow apace. It now stands at 16,000 records. Individual sites are too numerous to mention, but two particular areas of development, apart from the fieldwork listed below, can be mentioned. Aerial photographs: a series of new sites were identified along the M50 corridor by Jim Pickering in an otherwise poor year for aerial photography and a number of others have been added from the collection of vertical photographs passed recently to the County Council by the RCHM(E). Thanks need to be passed to a small (but growing) group of 'Parish correspondents' who regularly update the records for their parishes and which in turn has led to significant improvements in the record for these areas. More volunteers are always welcome.

Bromyard Old Grammar School (HWCM 11501)

A number of watching briefs have been undertaken in Bromyard this year to ascertain the survival of deposits in sensitive areas of the town. The largest piece of work was undertaken at the Old Grammar School, to check if Saxon deposits survived in the area of the church. Due to landscaping work in the 19th century, all earlier deposits had been truncated in the areas examined.

Central Marches Historic Towns Survey

This project funded by English Heritage was launched in October and is intended as a pilot project to create a national model for regional overview assessments for survey in historic towns. The management of archaeological remains can only be effective when the quantity and potential of evidence is known. In the past most of archaeological excavation and historical research has been concentrated on larger towns. Smaller towns equally threatened, often by piecemeal development, have high potential for yielding important evidence of the past. Where there is little direct archaeological evidence it is necessary to analyse a great range of other sources of information to throw light on the potential existence of buried remains.

The towns to be surveyed are all those that reached urban status between A.D.50 and A.D.1750 within the modern counties of Hereford and Worcester and Shropshire.

The project has two related aims, to refine the procedures used in development control work and to contribute to the development of archaeological policies for eventual incorporation in local plans. A great deal of data is already held in the SMRs. The survey will undertake detailed searches of published and unpublished works, assess documentary, environmental and finds evidence, interview field workers, consider the potential of standing buildings and their associated deposits and undertake cartographic and topographical studies. A comprehensive database will be compiled and held on computer using software that combines a database and digitised mapping.

The survey will present its results in a report which will cover each town, summarising its history and development and interpreting the available archaeological data. For each town there will be an assessment of its potential and suggestions for future work. Such information will provide a framework for all those wishing to protect and study the evidence of town life in the central marches from the Roman to modern period.

Croft Castle Estate (HWCM various)

A landscape study has been undertaken of all of the Croft Castle estate on behalf of the National Trust as part of the development of an archaeological management plan. During rapid field survey, many new features were identified. Most date to the medieval and post medieval periods. However a prehistoric field system has been identified linking two previously recognised earthwork enclosures.

Downton Church (HWCM 1644)

Work has been undertaken on the old ruined parish church at Downton as part of the requirements of scheduled monument consent to assess the effects of possible renovation of the building. The church is substantially 12th century in date. It was replaced by a later parish church in 1862, but was retained as a mortuary chapel until early this century. By the time of the RCHM inventory in the 1930s the building was substantially roofless and has continued to deteriorate ever since. The programme of works includes computer aided rectified photographic recording, graveyard survey, documentary research and evaluation excavation.

Grafton Bullinghope (HWCM 6504)

An evaluation was undertaken in advance of development on the edge of the village. No structures were identified, but finds dating from the neolithic to the 17th century were recovered.

Lea to Ross Pumping Main (HWCM various)

Work, on behalf of Welsh Water, has started on the route of this pipeline. A watching brief has been maintained along the whole route and significant archaeological remains to be affected by pipelaying will be excavated in advance of destruction. Part of the route lies immediately to the south and west of the scheduled Roman settlement of Ariconium. Features of Roman date have been revealed.

Ledbury, Bye St (HWCM 12682)

During works on new sewers for the town, a vaulted brick structure was uncovered to the rear of Bye St. It was 3.5 m. wide by 4.5 m. long and 2.5 m. high. It contained a stone trough in one corner. It was therefore suggested that it could have been stabling for horses, possibly associated with the nearby canal.

Ledbury, 9 High St

Rapid recording was undertaken of this 15th-century building during extensive renovations.

Leintwardine, 12-14 High St (HWCM 10863)

An evaluation was undertaken on this scheduled area within the Roman settlement. As the result of the work the following arrangements of defences can be suggested. The rampart lay on the west of the property boundary. A buried soil separated the inner and outer defensive ditches. There is evidence for small-scale industrial activity outside the defences. A possible outer ditch appears to be very substantial.

Marches Upland Survey (HWCM various)

1992 saw the continuation of this project. It has been commissioned by English Heritage, with a brief to investigate for management purposes the archaeological resource of the upland areas along the English side of the border with Wales, in the counties of Hereford and Worcester and Shropshire. The survey began with desk-based studies using SMR data and publicly available sources of information including maps and aerial photographs. Fieldwork in 1 km. wide transects comprising rapid earthwork survey and field-walking has been undertaken. Environmental sampling has taken place in selected areas. The results are being analysed by computer, allowing the combination of mapping and associated textual databases. Individual fieldwork transects are to be published as internal reports. Final publication will comprise a short report characterising the archaeological resource of the survey area and providing management policies and recommendations. This will be supported by a volume containing the survey results in more detail and statistics derived from these.

Wellington, Wellington Quarry (HWCM 5522)

Salvage recording, sponsored by Redland Aggregates, was carried out on the next phase of quarry development, during topsoil stripping. Of particular interest was a bronze age pit found close to the ring ditches identified in 1989. This contained quantities of burnt bone, pottery and flint, a unique assemblage for this part of Herefordshire. A single Roman pit was identified (a farmstead is known to lie within the core area of the quarry). Three medieval ovens and a number of associated features were identified, containing assemblages of well-preserved plant remains. One of the ovens was filled with pottery dating from the 11th-16th centuries. Close to the Wellington Brook a series of post-medieval structures were excavated, representing a revetted cobbled approach to a ford.

Whitbourne, Water Treatment Works Pipeline (HWCM various)

Salvage recording was undertaken on the route of a pipeline running to the Works, on behalf of Welsh Water. Small scatters of artefacts indicated that limited manuring of the land with domestic refuse was occurring in both the medieval and post-medieval periods, but that use of the land in the area was not primarily arable. Close to the village this may be due to the land falling within the bishop's park associated with Whitbourne Palace. No new occupation sites were identified. Earthworks and a backfilled leat can be clearly linked to water management of the Sapey Brook associated with a previously recorded watermill (HWCM 9454).

Yatton Church (HWCM 924)

A watching brief was undertaken to record exposed sections, before rebuilding the boundary wall of the churchyard, of this scheduled church. Four layers of deposits were identified. Two contained rubble and represented phases of rebuilding of the church, but no associated finds were recovered to date them.

Botany, 1992

By PETER THOMSON

Using records held by the Botanical Society of the British Isles recorder for Herefordshire.

1992 has been cooler and wetter than many recent years. It remained cool until May but became hot at times in late May and June. The heat culminated in thunderstorms at the end of June after which rain characterised too much of the late summer and autumn.

The heat and dryness of May/June were such that a Wild Flower walk in the Little Birch area on 18 June produced few plants in flower and the woods were desiccated, whilst the rain later in the year brought fungi to fruition early so that by October, normally a good fungus time, toadstools were in rather short supply. A search, however, by about seventy people, including members of the Woolhope Club, produced a list of fifty-five species identified. These included the ubiquitous honey fungus, *Armillaria mellea, Asterophora parasitica,* parasitic on *Russula nigricans,* various species of *Clitocybe,* the Horn of Plenty, *Craterellus cornucopioides,* and the rather rare Ear-pick fungus, *Auriscalpium vulgare,* which grows on decaying pine cones.

Some of the plant records of interest this year are as follows: *Ranunculus ficaria,* lesser celandine. Although abundant throughout the county this plant is worthy of note. Two subspecies are recognised. One, *R.ficaria ssp. ficaria,* has no tubers in the leaf-axils but does produce a full head of ripe seeds, the flowers are large and leaves unlobed; the other, *R.ficaria ssp. bulbifera,* has tubers in the leaf-axils, few ripe seeds in each head, and usually slightly lobed leaves and smaller flowers. Both these subspecies occur in the county but variations of colour are also found. A report from Garway area mentions two patches of pale yellow flowers and I would welcome reports of any strange colour forms. I believe it is possible to have white and even green flowers.

Erophila ssp., Whitlow grasses. These early flowering members of the Brassicaceae family (formerly Cruciferae) are abundant on thin soils such as those on parts of the Malvern Hills. Attention was drawn to these by Peter Garner of West Malvern as he has identified all three of the British species, viz: *E.majuscula, E.verna* and *E.glabrescens* on the Hills. Superficially they are similar but differ mainly in the distribution and density of hairs on the plant.

Hornungia petraea, Hutchinsia, another of the Brassicaceae, was formerly present on limestone rocks on the Little Doward. It is a rare plant nationally and has now not been recorded in this area for about ten years. Searches during its flowering time in the early spring have so far failed to refind it.

Saxifraga granulata, meadow saxifrage, was reported from several sites mainly in the north and west of the county.

Agrimonia procera, fragrant agrimony, has been reported by Mark Lawley from the Leintwardine area.

Rosa ssp., roses. A day in late August with Roger Maskew enabled us to add more records to the county list. In parts of Haugh Wood, near Rudge End, *R. arvensis,* field rose, and various forms of *R. canina,* dog rose, were identified. On the Great Doward, in addition to the species above, hybrids of *R. canina and R. stylosa* were present, and on the west side of Lord's Wood Quarry there was a small bush of *R. micrantha* with its apple-scented leaves. In the Olchon Valley a fine specimen of *R. sherardii* was found next to Olchon Court, and beside the road up to the Cat's Back picnic site, *R. caesia* with hairy styles and large round hips was identified.

Hypericum montanum, pale St. John's-wort was recorded from the Leintwardine area by Mark Lawley.

Scrophularia umbrosa, green figwort, also recorded by Mark Lawley from several sites in the Teme Valley.

Dipsacus pilosus, small teasel, was found in quantity in the valley of the Sapey Brook near Tedstone Delamere.

Epipactis spp., helleborines. This genus can cause problems for the botanist. Specimens in a garden in Ashperton were at first thought to be the rare *E. leptochila,* narrow-lipped helleborine. It was not until a floret had been examined by the national referee for Epipactis, Dr. John Richards of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, that the plant was confirmed as *E. helleborine,* broad-leaved helleborine, the most widespread member of the genus in Britain.

Epipactis purpurata, violet helleborine. This plant grows characteristically in clumps in shaded woodland. The stem and leaves are coloured, with varying degrees of intensity, by violet pigment. A number of clumps were found in the valley of the Sapey Brook.

Epipactis palustris, marsh helleborine, along with *Anagallis tenella,* bog pimpernel, have been found in the Gorsley area near the county boundary. This record is of particular interest as the plants have appeared in a marshy area which is being coppiced by a conservation group of the Ledbury Naturalists Society under the leadership of Dr. Michael Harper. The plants have not been recorded during the long period for which the area has been afforested. Dr. Harper tells me, however, that they are mentioned in the 1890-4 diaries of Dr. John Wood. It is gratifying to know that they still survive a century later.

Buildings, 1992

By J. W. TONKIN

This year the Old Buildings Recording Group worked in the Broxash area twenty-one years after it had worked there in 1971. As in previous years we are greatly indebted to the University of Birmingham for encouraging this work.

Two University Extramural week-end schools with the writer as tutor were based on Tenbury.

In the notes below information in the R.C.H.M. inventory has not been repeated, although in some cases the two need to be read together.

BRIMFIELD

LOWER DRAYTON. SO 537675 Tithe No. 531

Surprisingly this house is not mentioned in the Royal Commission on Historic Monuments volumes of the late 1920s/early 1930s.

When I first visited it in October 1969, it was empty, the previous occupant having moved out about four years earlier, and was being used as a store.

My brief report on it in the *Transactions* of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club for 1969 read 'This fine stone house now empty and used as a store has 15th, 17th and 18th-century work. It seems to have been a two-bay cruck hall with a two-storey bay at one end and a cross-wing at the other. The latter was raised and extended at the end of the 17th century while at the other end an extension was made which at some time has been used for hop kilns. Part of the wing extension is in brick.

There is a square brick dovecote of *c.*1700.'

To this I would add that the kitchen still had rushes on the floor and a patch of these was still growing outside the living-room doorway.

A recent examination can add much to this earlier account.

The cruck hall stood clear of any other building for a time for the N.W. cruck is quite heavily weathered. The marks where the crucks were propped before the wall-plates were put on can still be seen on this truss. Unfortunately access to the tops of the cruck trusses is not possible and thus detail of any decoration or of the type of apex cannot be seen. These may have helped to date the crucks more closely, but from the size of them, 2 ft. 8 ins. at the elbow seems to be biggest, and their general dimension of about 1 ft. 6 ins. and the fact that they are well angled probably indicates a mid-15th-century date.

In the attics of the present cross-wing is the remains of the gable truss of an earlier wing with V-struts and through side and ridge purlins. The ridge of this is level with the ridge of the cruck hall and is about 6 ft. below the present ridge and some 3 ft. nearer the cruck hall. This must somehow have linked with the stone block at the north end of the present wing and presumably with the hall block.

This stone block looks contemporary with the walling of the hall, but could be the remains of an earlier tower type of building. As far as I can see there is no definite evidence either way. In favour of it being an earlier building is the weathering of the N.W. cruck already mentioned and the fact that there is a gap of some 5 ft. between it and the stone part.

The present wing and its junction with the hall block is substantially late-17th-century brickwork in Flemish bond which was introduced into this country in the early 17th century.

Quite probably the hall was not divided into two floors until that time for the big, inserted fireplace in it has stops similar to those in the parlour, S.E., end of the wing. These are simple stops at an angle found in late medieval times and again for a short time at the end of the 17th century.

The hammer-beam type of construction with a king post is very rare in this area, but it is interesting to note that there is a similar roof in an outbuilding at the Hyde at Stoke Bliss.

The big and small dormers on the front wall of the hall block are probably of this date, and no doubt the 15 ins. wide floor-boards are from the same time.

The parlour at the south end of the brick wing has heavy beams with a 3 ins. chamfer and ogee stops. These have a long run and are not of much use as a dating feature, but the division of the ceiling into squares is a later 17th-century characteristic.

In this wing also is the cellar with light niches, a barrel run and a well.

Also in the parlour is the hop-treading hole. It is surprising how frequently this is found either by the front door or in the parlour.

A room was added to the hall block on the south-west perhaps at the same time as the wing addition, but more probably later in the 18th century. It has a bake-oven with a Dale Co. door from the famous works at Coalbrookdale in Shropshire. This room appears to have been altered in 1913, and above it is a loft with a heavily smoke-blackened tie-beam. Probably this room was not floored, perhaps until 1913, and the smoke from the big open fireplace caused the sooting, now crystalline, on this tie-beam.

There is a well in the area between this kitchen and the cross-wing.

The cruck building appears to have been reroofed in 1907 a date which can still be seen in lighter-coloured tiles on the present tiled roof. Before this it no doubt had sandstone tiles which had 'got tired'.

About 9 ft. beyond the south-western cruck is a stone wall beyond which is a loft and then a space where there were once hop-kilns. To have been in this position they were probably square and probably dated from the 18th or possibly earlier 19th century.

The four-bay stone barn has a purlin in one bay which is a re-used timber with late-15th or early 16th-century mouldings, possibly from a bressumer of a jettied house. There is a dog kennel under the barn steps.

Wills exist for Drayton from 1634 and 1638 and Henry Jones, yeoman, in 1676, but whether these are for Lower Drayton or one of the other houses in the township it is virtually impossible to tell.

BROMYARD

ALMSHOUSES, CRUXWELL STREET. SO 554547 R.C.H.M. 2

The eaves of these houses, founded *c.*1656 by the vicar, Phineas Jackson, have flat sandstone slabs on top of the walls as in one or two other houses in Bromyard.

DUMBLETON HALL. SO 656547 R.C.H.M.21

This fine 17th-century house has had some alterations and modernisation, but retains a door with a very fine late-17th-century hinge.

DORSTONE

SCAR COTTAGE. SO 308433 Tithe No. 43

This cottage probably dates from *c.*1800, and is of local stone rubble. Certainly it was lived in in 1844. Originally it was of two rooms down with two gable-lit attic bedrooms and an outbuilt stack at each end. There is an outshut at the rear for about half the length of the house, probably the original scullery. It has been added to with a single storey room at the gable and more recently more than doubled by big additions at the front.

KINGTON

CRABTREE COTTAGE. SO 296565 Tithe No. 412

This house, already reported on in Vol. XLVI (1990), 522 has now been restored showing its late, square timber-framing of 1735.

KINGTON RURAL

WOODBINE COTTAGE. SO 275553 Tithe No. 81

A cruck house, not previously recorded in the R.C.H.M. report nor in *CBA Research Report* No. 42 (1981). It has been refronted in stone and a garage has been built on at the gable.

LEINTWARDINE

CHURCH HOUSE BARN. SO 404741 Untithed

The house is recorded by the R.C.H.M. 10, but the barn is not. The latter is a timber-framed three-bay structure of collar and tie-beam construction with queen posts and short, punched carpenters' assembly marks probably *c.*1700 in date. In it is a timber trough 12 ft. by 13 ins. by 13 ins. cut out of one piece of timber and also a late-15th-century deeply-moulded beam with brattishing.

MUCH MARCLE

CHANDOS. SO 643345 R.C.H.M. 7 Tithe No. 976

This 15th-century house much altered in the 16th and 17th centuries is fully reported on by the R.C.H.M., but recently a long, metal-topped, wooden pipe was recovered from a well. It is surprising how long these pipes have lasted. Some ten years or more ago a similar example was found in Ludlow. In the barn wall are a series of dove-holes. The sandstone tiles have been partially removed and are stacked in the yard.

OCLE PYCHARD

UPPER HOUSE, HILLHAMPTON. SO 591473 R.C.H.M. 2 Tithe No. 72

The R.C.H.M. mentions a barn of 17th-century date, but presumably the investigators over sixty years ago did not go in it. It has a box-frame gable at the end at which it is approached but this must be an added bay, for beyond it are six cruck trusses. There is a good threshing bay in the centre.

QUICKSETS. SO584465

A three-bay, 17th-century, timber-framed house with square panels, and three dormer windows with a slighter timbered, box-framed outbuilding possibly a little later in date.

PRESTON-ON-WYE

HACTON COTTAGE. SO 387417 Tithe No. 196

A previously unrecorded house of cruck construction. It has been completely cased in brick and the walls raised both back and front. There are three pairs of crucks, the north gable being hipped probably indicating that the original roof covering was of thatch. There are long blocking-pieces to the central cruck of the original open hall.

UPPER HOUSE. SO 383416 Tithe No. 126

The paper published by M. R. Bismanis in these *Transactions,* XLI (1975), 306-11 can be added to by a more recent examination of the house.

A careful look at the roof and a climb through it revealed a heavy quatrefoil above the collar of the base-cruck truss making a decorative focus in the hall.

There appears to have been only one tier of wind-braces. These are chamfered, but not open at the cusp-points which indicates that the house is not one of the very early base-cruck houses as e.g. Eaton Hall. The purlins are all 'laced' through the trusses, not trenched into them in the normal Marches manner. On the other hand the rafters are all laid flat on to the purlins and pegged into them in the manner of good quality medieval and 16th/17th-century building in this area, the tops of the rafters being flush with those of the base-cruck and intermediate and spere-trusses. In the last-named truss the collar and tie-beam are very close together, being only about eighteen inches apart. Again this is probably an early feature.

The moulding on the spere-truss is the same as that on the base-cruck. The stops on the purlins are all ogee. These mouldings and stops would fit with the suggested date of the late 14th century.

A very interesting feature is the bearded male head as a corbel from which the arch-brace of the base-cruck springs. This is similar to those at the Forbury at Leominster where the wall pieces of the hammer-beams all have carved bearded heads, in this case probably from the early 15th century. (See these *Transactions,* XL (1971), 265-7).

In the solar wing there is one tier of cusped wind-braces and again the rafters are laid flat and pegged to the purlins. There is one butt-purlin on each side, once more not the more usual trenched form found in this area. The roof is hipped at the back of the house and the rafters are pegged to the purlin of this hip. The main chamber, the north end of the wing, has an arched-braced collar truss across the centre of the room. There is no evidence of smoke blackening in this roof which probably means that the chambers were heated by brazier, if at all.

Today there is a much more recent wing at the old service end beyond what would have been the screens-passage. This presumably replaces an earlier wing, perhaps of inferior construction. It may have been of a lean-to type such as still survives in a house on the east side of Bridge Street in Pembridge.

Clearly this was a very wealthy house in the late 14th century. Ploughfield was described as a borough in 1273 and in 1262 there is reference to a market at Preston.[1] Perhaps this accounts for this early, wealthy house.

During the year there have been forty listed building applications, most of which were for minor changes. From that point of view it has been a relatively quiet year.

As in the past my thanks are due to a number of people, especially those who have drawn my attention to buildings and those owners and occupiers who have allowed me to wander around them.

[1] F. Noble., 'Medieval Boroughs of West Herefordshire', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club,* XXXVIII (1964), 62-70.

Geology, 1992

By P. CROSS

LUDLOW MUSEUM AND GEOLOGY

Ludlow Museum has long been well known for its fine collections of geological specimens from North Herefordshire and South Shropshire. Mr. John Norton who for many years was curator of the museum has kindly submitted the following notes concerning the museum, some of the latest acquisitions, and recent work centred on the museum:

'Dr. Jane Mee has been appointed Keeper of the Natural Sciences for the Shropshire County Museum Service and is based at Ludlow where the biological and geological collections for the county are housed. The Ludlow Natural History Society of which Sir Roderick Murchison, the Rev. T. T. Lewis of Aymestrey and Dr. T. Lloyd were among the earliest members in 1833 established the Ludlow Museum mainly because of the pioneer geological work taking place in the central Welsh Borderland at that time.

Recent Acquisitions

Dr. R. Smith of Leiden presented some fine specimens of the phyllocarid *Ceratiocaris* sp. These were collected at Brandon Hill, Leintwardine and are of Silurian age. *Ceratiocaris,* an extinct crustacean was somewhat prawn-like in appearance. It had a bivalved carapace, the thorax and abdomen being formed of about 14 segments, the first seven being covered by the carapace; it had a long and pointed telson or 'tail piece' with spines and sometimes grew to a considerable size. Some of the larger of the Leintwardine specimens if complete could possibly have been about 18 inches long.

Mr. C. Miller gave a fine collection of about 250 brachiopods from the Welsh Borderland mostly belonging to the genus Leptaena. These were collected by the late Mr. Frank Kelly who was an authority on leptaenid brachiopods and had published important papers on them in scientific journals.

Mrs. Sue Beale held a Birmingham University Extra Mural geology course at Ludlow Museum during the autumn of 1992 with field excursions to the Ludlow Anticline and other places of geological interest in North Herefordshire and South Shropshire. Members of her class collected a large number of fossils of which many were given to the museum including remarkably well preserved examples of the supposed annelid *Keilorites squamosus* (Phillips) from Whitcliffe, Ludlow.

Recent Work

Dr. Mee is at present preparing a special display at Much Wenlock Museum to explain the geology of that area in which a reconstruction of a scene depicting life in a Wenlockian sea with models will be exhibited together with fossils and displays telling about the history of the quarrying of limestone along Wenlock Edge.

Maggie Rowlands is completing 'The Palaeozoic Fossil Fish Sites of Britain', a volume in the Geological Conservation Review. This contains much information relevant to the Welsh Border Area. Several Old Red Sandstone fossil fish sites are described including Wayne Herbert Quarry, Ludford Corner, Ledbury Tunnel, Lydney, Devil's Hole.

Sue Beale and Maggie Rowlands are establishing a 'RIGS' group for Shropshire to monitor and help safeguard important geological sites.'

Herefordshire Field-Names, 1992

By GRAHAM SPRACKLING

The Herefordshire field-name survey, begun in 1986, has made good progress. Over the years 102 people have been involved in the project, 98 of them actual contributors of parishes. Part 1 of the survey is at last nearing its completion.

PART 2 FIELD-NAMES FROM OTHER RECORDS

Parish Name : WILLERSLEY

Contributed by Peter Halliwell

These field-names are taken from an estate/enclosure map of 1783 for the parishes of Willersley and Winforton. Some fields in Eardisley (Eardesley), were also included. On the map Willersley and Winforton are numbered separately.

TITHE NO.	FIELD-NAME	DATE
1	Part of Oxpasture	1783
2	Bryery Moor	
3	Part of Ox Pasture	
4	Hanleys ? (Manleys)	
5	Old Lands	
6	(includes)	
	Over Field	
	Old Hopyard	
7	The Park Field	
8	New Orchard	
9	Part of New Orchard	
10	(includes)	
	Back Orchard	
11	(includes)	
	Young Orchard	
12	Little Park Field	
13	Part of Church Field	
14	Grazing Dunley	
15	Mowing Dunley	
17	(includes)	
	Eardisley Meadow	
	New Mead & Black Mead	
18	Grazing Church Field	
19	Part of Church Field	
22	Petty France	
IN EARDISLEY PARISH		
890, 891	Painters Leys	
941	Hill Field	
956	Bryery Field Pasture	
(Unidentified)	Balls Pit Mead	

Parish Name : WINFORTON

Contributed by Peter Halliwell

TITHE NO	FIELD-NAME	DATE
124	Gravel Farm	1783
150	(includes)	
	Apperley	
	Langet (part)	
	Tanner (part)	
1, 23	Winforton Wood	
59-62	Canon Lands	
21	(includes)	
	The Stocking Field (part),	
	Old Field	
	Abrahams Meadow	
161	(includes)	
	The Gravel	
	Pennys Plock	
	Great Mead (part)	
162	(includes)	
	Great Mead (part)	
	Chapel Mead	
	The Greens & Green Drove (part)	
163	(includes)	
	Crooked Mead	
	Goose Pool Mead	
	Eardisley Park	
170	(includes)	
	Great Mead	
	Hoopers Meads	
	Old Land Mead	
	The Green	
	Green Drove (part)	
	The Gliss	
	Little Odvills	
	Eardisley Park	
	Late Willington	
	Three Acres	
20	The Stocking (part)	
59 (part)	Canon Lands (part)	
60 (part)	Canon Lands (part)	
2	Winforton Wood (part)	
3	Nuts Close	
4	(includes)	
	The Preece	
	Magnus	
8	Woodcock	
12	Woodcock	
13	Linn Acres or Old Field	
15	Cheese Close	
61	Canon Lands (part)	
171	Island	

TITHE NO.	FIELD-NAME	DATE
172	Great Mill Field	1783
183	Little Mill Field	
182	Mill Field	
181	(includes)	
	Ox Pasture (part)	
	Pigeon House Mead	
	Crow Croft	
	Mount Close (part)	
173	(includes)	
	Ox Pasture (part)	
	Crow Croft (part)	
	Rey Lake	
177 (part)	Holly Yatt Pasture (part)	
178	Holly Yatt Pasture (part)	
6, 7	Poors Land (part)	
79	New Orchard (part)	
10, 11	Lands of Whitney Park Farm (part)	
101, 102	Badnage (part)	
91	Tannery (part)	
94	Trout Pond & Ponds (part)	
95	Ten Acres (part)	
96	(includes)	
	Ten Acres (part)	
	Quarry Close	
97	(includes)	
	Sandhill Close	
98	Walley Close	
109	(includes)	
	Walley Mead	
	Walley Field	
23	Winforton Wood (part)	
90	Tannery (part)	
	(includes)	
100	Weavers Ground (part)	
	The Orles (part)	
33	Glebe Field	
103, 104	The Orles (part)	
93	Barn	
41	Weavers Grounds (part)	
42	Ground above the Orles	
47	(includes)	
	Old Field	
	Abrahams Meadow (part)	
88, 89	Coneygar Close (part)	
123	Mundwell Close	
125	Hadham	
	(includes)	
151	Langet (part)	
	Tannery (part)	
48	The Stocking (part)	
	(includes)	
67	Higgins Acre	

TITHE NO.	FIELD-NAME	DATE
71	The Stocking (part)	1783
	(includes)	
77	New Orchard	
110	Trout Pool (part)	
137	Milking Yard	
139	Barncroft	
140, 141	The Butterley (part)	
147	Great Pikes Field (part)	
148	Old Lands	
152	(includes)	
	Stow Field	
	Two Acres	
	Seven Acres	
	Pikes Mead	
153	Great Pikes Field (part)	
154, 154a	Winforton Leasow (part)	
155	(includes)	
	The Banks (part)	
	Bowmans	
	Hannsell Mensters Lake or Yarley	
156	(includes)	
	The Banks (part)	
	Bomans Rey Field	
159	Hollow Meadow	
160	(includes)	
	Mowing Widdenham	
	Medleys	
174-6	The Rise (part)	
49	Hemp Lease	
51	Yeomans Ground (part)	
55	Old Land	
69	(includes)	
	Westland or Hemmings (part)	
	Great Field (part)	
70	Yeomans Ground (part)	
72	Apperley	
133	Bell Orchard	
167	Little Winforton	
168	Hiddenham	
52	(includes)	
	Field under Wood (part)	
	Hale Plock	
53	Little Gandell	
54	Moor	
66	Field under Wood (part)	
115	The Hurst	
164	Widdenham Field	
37	(includes)	
	Sandhill Close	
38	Walley Close	
107	Fellocks Green	
27	Tanners Wood Grounds (part)	

TITHE NO.	FIELD-NAME	DATE
28	Cains Orchard part of Tannery Wood Grounds	1783
29	Tanners Wood Grounds (part)	
30	(includes)	
	Eardisley Park	
	Tanners Wood Grounds (part)	
31	(includes)	
	Tanners Wood Grounds (part of)	
	Cains Orchard	
76	Westlands or Hemmings (part)	
36, 36a	Paddock Land	
99	Paddocks	
108	Paddock Mead	
25	Richards	
24	Eardisley Park	
26	Late Wellington Land	
	(remainder of Tanners Wood)	
57	(includes)	
	Moors (part)	
	Eardisley Park (part)	
58	Hobersley Field	
64	(includes)	
	Moors (part)	
	Eardisley Park (part)	
80	(includes)	
	Woodend	
	Eardisley Park (part)	
81	Eardisley Park (part)	
	Baileys Close or School Close	
82	Eardisley Park (part)	
118	Bannuts	
119	Holly Gate	
135	Eardisley Park (part)	
142	Little Pikes Field	
145	Eardisley Park	
146	Varleys Mead	
157, 158	Bomans Rey Field (part)	
68	Great Field (part)	
116	Badnage	
34	Glebe	
111	The Trout (part)	
113, 114, 117	Glebe	
35	Paddocks Lands (part)	
97a	Nicholas Common (remains of)	

SOURCE

Map of the parishes and manors of Willersley and Winforton, with other lands belonging to John Freeman Esq. It recorded the land owned by him in preparation for enclosure of common land under an act of parliament. It was produced by Isaac Taylor in 1783 and presented as evidence before Commissioners - J. Roberts, Ja Kinnersley and John Stafford. (The map is in private ownership).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are due to Mr. A. D. Cameron, of Letton Court for permission to study the Estate Map. Also to Group Capt. H. W. Whittingham for valuable assistance.

Parish Name : WINFORTON

Contributed by Bruce Coplestone-Crow

Unidentified

NAME	DATE	SOURCE
Lynacres Moor	1219-34	Dugdale
Brotheracris	1219-34	Dugdale

KEY TO SOURCE

Dugdale - W. Dugdale, *Monasticon Anglicanum*, 6 vols. in 8, 1856.

Industrial Archaeology, 1992

By JOHN van LAUN

THE HEREFORD AND GLOUCESTER CANAL IN HEREFORDSHIRE

With the inclusion of industrial archaeological sites by the Sites and Monuments Record held by the County Archaeologist it is my intention that a separate industrial archaeological gazetteer for each topic should be covered annually with a bibliography.

The County Archaeologist relies very heavily on voluntary help in compiling the list of monuments and this Club, as the premier body for such topics in the County, must be seen to play its part. It is hoped that publication will stimulate readers to add and update industrial archaeological monuments within the Club's geographical area.

This second gazetteer will attempt to record physical remains of the Hereford and Gloucester Canal within the old County of Hereford. There were two canals that passed through Herefordshire. To the south-east lay the Hereford and Gloucester Canal and to the north lay the Leominster Canal linking Leominster to the river Severn. Both were of the narrow type advocated by James Brindley.

The canal in question was authorised under two Acts of 1791 and 1793 (31 Geo. III c. 89 and 33 Geo. III c.119) and completed from Gloucester to Hereford Barr's Court Basin under a third Act of 1839 (2 nd 3 Vic. c.26) water being let into the basin in May 1845. The canal closed in the 1880s.

Archaeology

David Bick includes a list of surviving sites with six figure grid references as Appendix 2 in his book on the canal. All grid references that follow are prefixed with the letters SO.

Bridge	Hereford	5115 4080
Tunnel portal	Hereford	5113 4153
Tunnel portal	Aylestone Hill	5152 4163
Bridge	Holmer	5234 4191
Embankment	Sutton Marsh from	5335 4381
	to	5371 4399
With culvert	at	5366 4395
With bridge	at	5371 4395
Bridge	Sutton Marsh	5391 4406
Bridge	Sutton Marsh	5459 4438
Warehouse	Withington	5541 4446
Warehouse	Withington	5550 4449
Double bridge	Withington	5666 4412
Lock house	Withington	5669 4413
Wharf house	Kymin	5875 4498
Wharf house	Crews Pitch	6076 4427

Wharf house	Crews Pitch	6081 4421
Skew bridge	Monkhide	6113 4399
Bridge	Monkhide	6152 4386
Bridge	Monkhide	6192 4383
Bridge	Monkhide	6221 4382
Culvert	Stretton	6302 4355
Embankment	Canon From from	6323 4335
	to	6340 4320
Wharf complex	Canon Frome	6352 4306
Bridge	Canon Frome	6300 4299
Bridge	Canon Frome	6442 4263
Bridge	Canon Frome	6478 4230
Tunnel portal	Ashperton	6500 4202
Tunnel portal	Ashperton	6529 4283
Tunnel cottage	Ashperton	6530 4182
Bridge	Moorend	6588 4153
Bridge	Moorend	6641 4147
Milestone	Swinmore	6830 4181
Wharf house	Staplow	6917 4168
Aqueduct	Priors Court	6962 4142
Aqueduct	Priors Court	6975 4140
Milestone	Peg's Farm	7007 4074
Bridge	Wellington	6991 4000
Railway Accommodation	Ledbury	7062 3870

BIBLIOGRAPHY

David Bick, *The Hereford and Gloucester Canal and The Gloucester - Ledbury Railway* (1979).

I. Cohen,' The Herefordshire and Gloucestershire Canal', *Trans. Woolhope Natur. Fld. Club,* XXXVI (1958-60), 167-79.

Charles Hadfield, *British Canals,* (1950)

Charles Hadfield, *The Canals of South Wales and the Border* Chap. IX (1967).

Ronald Russell, *Lost Canals of England and Wales,* Chap. 3 (1971).

Mammals, 1992

By W. H. D. WINCE

POLECAT *(Mustela putorius)*

Road deaths continue to be reported in the county.

Polecat Study in Herefordshire.

The Vincent Wildlife Trust, with support from English Nature, is funding a study of the polecat and its recolonization of England. The project is being administered by Dr. Johnny Birks, who will be undertaking fieldwork in Herefordshire.

Dr. Birks is keen to receive corpses of road casualty polecats for a study of hybridization with ferrets. These should be well-wrapped, deep frozen and posted to English Nature, Masefield House, Wells Road, Malvern Wells, Worcs. (Tel. Malvern 560616).

Ornithology, 1992

By BERYL HARDING

Last year closed with gales after a mild Christmas and the last few birds from the crossbill invasion of the previous year seemed to have left the Haugh Wood area by 31 December. January continued very wet, cold and foggy with thirteen nights of frost. February had no extremes of cold, or mild weather with no snow in the southern half of the county.

Flocks of black headed gulls can be seen in the winter mixed in with other gulls. The European population has increased to almost fourfold, so in winter thousands stream into Britain and Ireland to overwinter alongside our resident population. Those seen on our lakes and reservoirs therefore could be from other parts of Britain or from Finnish Lapland! Black headed gulls have no hesitation in stealing food from plovers or coots.

Great crested grebe were seen in the Bodenham gravel pits during the winter with up to fifteen in March. Twenty whooper swans were noted grazing amid numbers of mute swans at Clifford in March. Canada geese were calling on the wing in Llanwarne and by 19 March the first chiffchaff was heard - giving promise of better weather ahead. Singles of blackcaps and chiffchaffs have been noted in various parts of the county, feeding in gardens or from bird tables throughout January to March. The milder winters recently may be encouraging some to stay, if so it gives them a better chance to establish nesting territories.

Resident birds can start to nest in the depths of winter by finding a mate and defending a territory ready for the hormone stimulation of lengthening daylight. The tits are an exception, having to synchronise their breeding with the flush of insects on trees in May.

April is the peak period for the returning spring migrants with the males returning first. The first cuckoo was heard on 20 April at Tarrington and on the 25 April in Llanwarne with swallows returning by 20 April and house martins on the 22nd, three days later than last year. Siskins were still to be found feeding on nuts - had they stayed and were perhaps breeding, or in transit from further south? Among the last to return are the secretive nightjars. They fly at night, trawling for insects with their large gaping mouth and feathered edges. The churring call of the male heard over heathlands is becoming less frequent. The numbers have dropped but there are some signs of recovery in newly-felled and replanted forestry plantations. The British Trust for Ornithology (B.T.O.) and the Royal Society for Birds (R.S.P.B.) are conducting a joint survey of the bird for this and the next year. Reports of sightings or callings would be welcomed by the Recorder.

By 11 May the swifts had returned more than two weeks later than last year. At this time of the month the swans are incubating their huge eggs. A survey by the B.T.O. and the Wildfowl and Wetlands Trust has shown that there has been an increase in their population by one-third over recent years - thus vindicating the ban on the use of lead weights

by anglers. The heatwave in May meant that parents did not have to keep chicks warm and could spend more time looking for food and that the necessary grubs and insects should have been abundant.

However, the nest-box results for the areas we look after were poor for 1992. Of the thirteen boxes available at the Welsh Newton site:

6 boxes were used by blue tits laying 52 eggs. 47 young were fledged.

3 boxes were used by great tits laying 21 eggs. 17 young were fledged.

No pied flycatchers even nested. One box was used, as usual, by a dormouse. Of the thirty-one boxes available at Woodside, Gt. Doward:-

5 boxes were used by blue tits laying 49 eggs. 42 young were fledged.

5 boxes were used by great tits laying 40 eggs. 30 young were fledged.

For the first time no pied flycatchers or nuthatches nested.

It is thought that the flycatchers are arriving too under-nourished and exhausted after their return flight from West Africa where they are enduring drought conditions again.

The Nature Trust results for 1991 only show that recording took place on twenty-two sites in the county with ten on Trust properties. 782 boxes were available, of which 485 were used - a drop of 8% on 1990. The results were as follows:-

	1991		1990	
	Nests	Fledged	Nests	Fledged
Pied Flycatcher	185	808	212	
Blue Tit	183	1237	181	1070
Great Tit	90	556	78	498
Marsh Tit	4	29	6	49
Coal Tit	3	30	3	25
Redstart	1	—	4	9
Nuthatch	13	76	12	67
Tawny Owl	—	—	1	1
Wren	1	8	4	21
Tree Creeper	—	—	1	6

Fledgling figures were up due to better food supply at the time of hatching.

A B.T.O. analysis of the breeding success of twenty-five species has shown that only one, the chaffinch, has not declined between 1990-1. There has been a 25% drop in the robin population over several years and during the past fifteen years song thrush populations have declined by two-thirds. The latter has been caused by the ploughing in of stubble straw which attracts slugs and snails, which in turn are treated with molluscicides and the thrushes become poisoned. Unploughed cornfields with their stubble have been increasingly lost as winter planting of cereals has taken the place of spring sowing. Those stubble fields provided excellent feeding for seed eaters. However, with the heavy rain of

August and the wet autumn, many fields have remained unploughed. It will be interesting to see if these unexpected feeding grounds boost bird populations this winter.

The Shetland seabirds have had a better year, the second for the arctic terns, since the ban on sand eel fishing. In Scotland the 1,000th young osprey was reared since their protection in 1954. More than seventy pairs nested and at least 100 young were raised - the first time for 200 years. Herefordshire also reaps the benefit of this - one osprey was sighted on a Woolhope visit to Moccas on 25 April! There have also been several different sightings in October of ospreys making use of the Wye valley route southwards.

In Wales hen harriers produced more young than last year thanks to the co-operation of landowners, farmers and gamekeepers. Sally Pittam, as a result of her work in the county with raptors, considers that Herefordshire and Shropshire suffer more losses from shooting than many other counties. However, buzzards seem to be more common now and there are sightings over a wide area of kestrels and sparrowhawks with an improved number of sightings of goshawk, hobby, peregrine and even red kite. One known pair of peregrine falcons bred successfully on the eastern flanks on the Black Mountains and another pair again at Symonds Yat.

The Hawk Trust have estimated the barn owl population of Herefordshire to be fifty pairs - this could be expanding with the recent mild winters. Concern has been expressed over the national scale of release of captive-bred barn owls into the wild. At present, some 600 U.K. operators release 2,000-3,000 birds each year, many of which die from starvation because they are introduced where no territory is available. In 1993 this misguided activity will be curtailed as release will only be permitted under licence after the barn owl is added to Schedule 9 of the 'Wildlife and Countryside Act of 1981'. With care and planning rehabilitation can work. Sally Pittam reported to the Nature Trust in September that a total of twenty ringed birds had been released over the previous twelve months in an area from Kington across to Bircher Common, with land management advice given to the National Trust, the Forestry Commission and a number of individuals also involved. The Commission recently put up sixteen nest boxes to encourage breeding, each three miles from existing birds or from release sites. Of the twenty owls released, two were found dead (one trapped in a tin by its head and the other trapped in a building) and one was found concussed as a road casualty but later recovered. None of these were in an emaciated condition. Most owls used their release point an initial base and moved on but one pair bred in their release barn. At some sites back-up feeding was provided during the colder weather.

Six long-eared owls were reported as flushed from a tree in the Sutton St. Nicholas area in mid-winter. Little is known about the ecology of these birds but their numbers have been declining since 1900. They tend to make use of stick nests abandoned by crows or squirrels but can be driven out by the highly territorial and more aggressive tawny owl.

By 2 October all the house martins had left Llanwarne. Heron and kingfisher have been seen frequently during the year - kingfisher sightings across the county have been increasing. A ring-necked parakeet was seen in Holme Lacy in July with another sighting in the Olchon Valley at the beginning of November. These escapees are breeding and are now sufficiently common to be included in official ornithology listings. Flocks of bramblings have only been seen to the north of the county so far this winter. Numbers used to

feed on the piles of spent apple pulp spread by Bulmers on fields outside Hereford but this pulp now seems to be used by farmers for feeding stock or ploughing in.

Sixty per cent more rainfall than average has produced the wettest weather for years and water-logged soils and the year closed with a cold and foggy Christmas. The pied wagtails making use of the nightly roost in High Town now seem to number many hundreds having risen from approximately fifty, two or three years ago.

City of Hereford, Conservation Area Advisory Committee: Report of the Club's Representative, 1992.

By JOE HILLABY

The Booth Hall and Public House. HC/9105/96-7/PF/E. 7 January.

Internal alterations to second floor of public house for conversion to office accommodation; alteration to interior and exterior of public house and Booth Hall. The committee made a site visit and was dismayed at the condition of one of the most important buildings in the city. The proposed alterations did not affect the Booth Hall directly but did have some impact on the staircase leading to it and on doors and windows at ground-floor level. Whilst welcoming the introduction of windows to the passage way from High Town, it was recommended that their size and design should reflect that of other windows on the east wall and proposals for a porch should be amended in terms of the same criteria. Alterations and removal of part of the fine 18th-century principal entrance should not be permitted. Overall the committee was amazed that the brewery had failed to employ a qualified and experienced conservation architect to draw up the proposals and supervise the work on this project. It recommended that the planning authority should insist on this for alterations to any major historic building in the city.

New Mappa Mundi and Cathedral Library Building. HC/920041/PF/E. 18 February.

The Club's representative was not able to attend but other members of the committee were enthusiastic about the building although it was suggested that some details could be improved in terms of function and appearance.

Brockington, 35 Hafod Road. HC/910118/PF/E. 3 March.

Erection of (i) additional office accommodation and staff facilities and (ii) overspill car park. The committee advised rejection of the first part of the application because the new building would obliterate the view of the original Brockington from Hafod Road, because it destroyed the open space and parkland and additionally because there was no apparent architectural relationship between the new and existing buildings. The proposed building was undistinguished and characterless. It advised rejection of the second part because of the amount of tree felling proposed. The committee noted that a major characteristic of the Hereford townscape is the mature planting on nearly all the upland sites in the town, including the Brockington site. These uplands produce dense wedges of vegetation within the hard urban environment, are very conspicuous in all views of the city from the surrounding countryside and produce a defined character which should be maintained. In addition it was noted that existing car parking for 120 cars had already caused drastic loss of tree cover in the parkland surrounding Brockington.

Subsequently the Inspector rejected South Herefordshire District Council's appeal against the City Council's decision not to sanction this development. It is unfortunate that the City Council is not permitted similar powers in relation to Hereford and Worcester County Council's development proposals.

Mansion House, 29 Widemarsh Street. HC/920094/LA/W. 17 March.

Detachable shop front security screens for use out of shop hours. These were considered crude and inappropriate for such a building. The Committee believed that the unfortunate design of many such security screens was beginning to pose a threat to the character of the central conservation area out of shopping hours. Design guidelines should be produced.

20 Church Street. HC/920101-2/PF/LD/E. 31 March.

Change of use from office accommodation to single dwelling with alterations to gateway and door in boundary wall adjacent to Church Street. It was ironic that such a short time had elapsed since Elgar Estates had insisted on demolishing the room in which Elgar wrote *The Apostles* to create an open-plan office. This surely underlines the need for the City to exercise firmer control in such matters. The committee recommended the retention of a wrought-iron gate to allow passers-by a brief glimpse of the garden in which Elgar enjoyed relaxation.

River Wye: Site of Floating Restaurant. HC/920127/PF/E. 14 April.

It was recommended that the site now proposed for the Wye Invader, upstream from Greyfriars Bridge, be accepted but that the decoration of the boat should be restricted to muted colours and that external illumination should not be permitted.

Cathedral School, New Block, Castle Street. HC/920136/PF/E. 14 April.

The committee welcomed the architect's proposal to use tern coat steel rather than copper, as in the original application, for the roof of the new block. This material would, in marked contrast to the copper of the original design, be inconspicuous.

Pulling's Bonded Warehouse, East Street. HC/920129-30/PF/LE/E. 28 April.

It was recommended that as the existing building consisted of six bays it would be preferable to divide the warehouse into three, not five units. Further, the principal frontage and entrances should be on the south, the sunny and quiet side, instead of on the north, that is East Street. Such amendments would ensure that the East Street frontage retained rather than lost its original character. These recommendations were not upheld by the Planning Committee.

Golden Fleece, 1 St Owen Street. HC/920155/PF. 12 May.

The restoration of this city centre public house was welcomed, but after a site visit it was recommended that the lamp on the frontage be retained and the corridor panelling

should be re-used by placing the lining on the wall opposite the fireplace. The stained-glass insets could then be lit from behind to retain some of the original character. The latter suggestion was not implemented by the brewery company.

John Venn's Building, Bath Street. HC/920202/PF. 27 May.

In the belief that similar applications would follow, it was recommended that any new window to the kitchen on the northwest elevation should replicate existing 1930s windows, ensuring that head and sill details be copied. The application was rejected by the Planning Committee.

Nash's Sack Warehouse, Wye Street. HC/920335-6/PF/LD/E. 18 August.

This new application for alterations, extensions and development to form ten dwellings with three garages and landscaped courtyard was welcomed. The only queries related to the pantiles on the roof, that the new building should match the old, and that the string-course be continued above the garage on the west end of the building.

Other Matters

The committee welcomed the establishment of three new conservation areas by the City Council.

1. Bulmer Garden Suburb, 1/7/A. The area lies to the north of the western end of Barrs Court Road - Bulmer Avenue, Esmond Road and the southern ends of Lingen and Geoffrey Avenues. As the first name indicates, this Arts and Crafts style municipal housing to the designs of the Hereford architects, Edward Bettington, who lived at The Croft in Penn Grove Road, and Arthur Groome, was building before the First World War during Edward Bulmer's chairmanship of the City Housing Committee.

2. Hafod Road, 1/8/A. This extends from Ledbury Road to Old Eign Hill including the gardens to the rear on both sides of Hafod Road.

3. Bodenham Road, 1/9/A. This includes the whole of Bodenham Road with gardens to the rear on both sides, the adjacent sections of South Bank Road, and Elm Road.

Archaeological Research Section, 1992

By P. R. HALLIWELL

The chairman gave a short introduction to the A.R.S., its formation, aims and objective. He outlined how the original purpose of the A.R.S., which had been to record archaeological sites in the county, had once again become its main object. When it became the statutory duty of County Councils to record sites, the A.R.S. had gone through a period of loss of direction, but now because of financial pressures and the vastly greater number of sites than originally envisaged the wheel had turned full circle, and the A.R.S. is now engaged on its original function.

The activities of the A.R.S. consist of monthly field meetings when members look for new sites or further explore existing ones. During the winter months these are replaced by indoor lectures, additionally in the summer a garden party, and a dinner after the A.G.M. in December.

A twice yearly Newsletter is produced which contains reports of our activities and such general archaeological articles which are of interest to members. The large scale projects such as the Golden Valley Roman road and the Great Corras investigation were published in the *Transactions.* The A.R.S. also contributed to the *Herefordshire Countryside Treasures,* and has published various archaeological pieces in the *Transactions.*

In addition, the A.R.S. has been responsible for the Parish Field-name Survey where the field names from the 1840s Tithe Redemption Act were transcribed and published together with maps to accompany them. This great undertaking is almost finished. An attempt has also been made to re-check the castles of Herefordshire, and as a result the number of confirmed castles in the county has risen to 120 with some 70 more possible sites.

The actual activities of 1992 were *January* a general lecture by Ruth Richardson on Archaeology, frankly designed to attract members, unfortunately not successful. *February* we returned to Snodhill area to look again at The Gobbets. In *March* a projected visit to Minster Farm had to be postponed at the last moment and a visit to Wilton Castle was substituted. Some new discoveries were made at the castle, and we also observed the incursions made to the public towing path on the river Wye. *April* saw us in the Presteigne area looking at castles, Stapleton, Presteigne, Byton and Shobdon. In *May* a projected visit to Abbey Cwmhir led by the Rev. Dr. D. H. Williams had to be abandoned because of intense rain. It was replaced by the postponed visit to Minster Farm at Much Birch where the remains of a possible Shrunken Mediaeval Village were investigated. In *June* we were at Donnington near Dymock and examined the moated site and DMV; the opportunity was taken to visit the grave of the Rev. A. T. Bannister, sadly much neglected. Dymock Church was also visited and an attempt made to understand the rather complicated architectural history. On the same day Preston Court, Court-y-park and Bellamys Farm, all moated sites, were visited. *July* we were taken round Usk Castle and the excavations at Trostry by Geoff Mein, and later we went to Caerleon to see the Ermine Street Guard per-

form in the amphitheatre. *September* saw us at Upper Sapey where we noted two Roman forts, one actually dug some years ago by one of our members, Mary Pullen (nee Thomas). We also looked at the churches of Upper and Lower Sapey and Edvin Loach's two churches and castle.

October a return visit to the Dulas Valley to visit Dulas Court, the two churches, Castle Bach and Great Bilbo. The last visit of the year was to Garway Hill in *November* to look at the unidentified earthworks and to give support to the newly-formed Orcop Local History Group. Mention must be made of the garden party at the end of July, and the dinner after the A.G.M.

Roger Stirling-Brown gave a commentary on some slides of these visits and ended with a few slides on the newly-discovered castle at Hyde in Leominster Out parish.

Natural History Section, 1992

By BERYL HARDING

Membership is ninety six and we are grateful for the support of these members. On average 12-18 attend the field meetings.

The Microscopy Group continues to meet monthly throughout the year - at a member's home - making use of the many facilities available. They prepare slides, using different staining techniques on both fresh and dried material, so building up collections useful for subsequent comparison with specimens gathered in the field.

The meetings held in 1992:-

The A.G.M. on 11 March held at the Willow Gallery, Weobley. After the business of the meeting was completed an illustrated talk was given by Peter Thomson on the characteristics and identification of grasses. The evening concluded with refreshments.

2 May was joint half-day visit with members of the Nature Trust to Haugh Wood, led by Keith Mason, to improve our knowledge of bird song identification. It was a clear, sunny day but very gusty so the birds tended to remain in sheltered areas and were reluctant to sing. Nevertheless, twelve species were seen and heard in the woods, including chiffchaffs with their distinctive call, and twelve species were identified on Broadmoor Common nearby including willow warblers and redpolls near the edge of the Common. Redpolls tend to flock with linnets during the winter but they had now separated preparatory to breeding.

27 May. A visit was made to Holywell Dingle and Quebb Meadow, north of Eardisley. Both are Herefordshire Nature Trust Reserves of differing habitats. Regular maintenance work is carried out by the Trust but recording species numbers and their changes is important. The Natural History Section has done such monitoring on several reserves over the past few years and the results go on the H.N.T. records.

Holywell Dingle is a steep-sided valley cut into the Old Red Sandstone. Some of the stream water emerges as springs at the upper end - hence its name, but its early history is unknown. It is an ancient woodland mainly of oaks and ash with some yews, managed by coppicing in the past. Our object was to record grasses and herbaceous plants in the woods so the well-oxygenated stream with its pools and waterfalls was not included in this visit. Five species of rushes and sedges with fifteen species of grasses were identified including wood millet *(Milium effusum)*, giant fescue *(Festuca gigantea)* and false brome *(Brachypodium sylvaticum)*, all typical of such a wooded site. In addition, five species of fern and twenty-three of plants in flower were identified, including wood sanicle a characteristic flower of ancient woodlands. Twayblade, a member of the orchid family, was also found. The flower secretes a nectar that makes the visiting insect tipsy. When making its shaky departure it is hit by an appendage within the flower causing it to jump up brushing against the pollen-bearing organ before leaving. *Quebb Corner Meadow* was also part of the Nieuport estate and managed for many years as a hay meadow without the use of

herbicides or artificial fertilisers. Although only three and a half acres there are several habitat types, with clear streams on three sides and fine mixed hedgerows on its boundaries. At the western edge is a marsh, from which the meadow takes its name. Orchids, including the butterfly orchid, can be found, also ragged robin, marsh marigold and ladies-smock or cuckoo flower. In the damper patches five species of rush and sedge were found and overall ten species of grass, with sixteen species of plants in flower - including some ladies-smock with double flower heads. Quaking grass grows well which it cannot do in the presence of artificial fertiliser. It was a hot day so Holly Blue butterflies and blue damselflies were seen in abundance.

10 June. A visit of general interest was made to Ewyas Harold Common. Despite its open hilly aspect there are many sheltered areas amid the gorse patches providing micro-habitats for plants and insect life. Four species of rushes and sedges, eighteen of grasses and forty-nine species of plants in flower were identified along part of the Common.

In the afternoon we went on to a farm in Peterchurch. The site was mentioned in Domesday and some of the land had been part of the Rowland Vaughan irrigation system of the 17th century with the main channel or stank, and some lateral ditches, still visible. The five-acre meadow we had come to see had not been ploughed, sprayed or fertilised artificially this century. It is mowed for hay in late July and winter-grazed by in-lamb ewes. Six species of rushes and sedges, nine grasses and thirty-two species of plants in flower were recorded.

In mid-July we tried another evening badger watch. That of 1991 had been fairly successful with evidence of their activity and boundary latrines clearly visible. The whickering of cubs was heard and one face appeared at a sett entrance but none emerged. In 1992 a different site was visited. As it had been a dry summer until late June their staple diet of earthworms could be difficult to find so we hoped for an early emergence of the badgers from the extensive sett on the south-facing slope of the woodland. It has been recently estimated that each badger could eat some hundred earthworms in the first two hours after emerging. On the first visit three members saw two large males, and also a hare, but a two-hour wait gave no sightings on a subsequent visit by three other members.

16 August was a dragonfly identification day led by Mike Averill to sites in the Forest of Dean which are Gloucester Nature Trust Reserves.

Site A at Meering Meend is a natural pond of one acre on glacial debris adjacent to wet heathland and surrounded by conifer woods so that the pondwater is acidic. There are no acid heathlands of this nature in Herefordshire. Four species of damselfly and four species of dragonfly were recorded there on our visit last year on a hot day. However, the pond had been drastically cleared since that visit leaving hard-packed mud and little vegetation around the margins. The day was chilly this year and as the insects do not fly until warmed up sufficiently by the air temperature much searching was needed among nearby vegetation to flush them out.

No dragonflies were identified but three of the four species of damselflies found last year were again caught viz. Common Blue *(Coenagrion puella)*, Emerald *(Lestes sponsa)* and Blue tailed *(Ischnura elegans)*.

Site A1 nearby was not visited by us last year. It is more sheltered with thick rush margins and 75% cover of pondweed (*Potamogeton* species). Both provide good resting places for emerging dragonflies to pump up their wings after leaving the water. Four species of dragonfly were identified viz; the Common Darter (*Sympetrium* striolatum); the Ruddy Darter *(S. sanguineum),* the Common Hawker *(Aeschna juncea)* and Southern Hawker *(A. cyanea).*

Site B Woorgreen Lake, also visited by us last year, is large resulting from opencast mining. It is considered to be Dean's best site with seventeen species recorded. However, as it was still windy and cool so we only identified the Southern Hawker again and the Black Darter *S. scoticum* now *danae).*

9 September. A field visit to study some of the geology of the Hereford and Leominster Basin led by Peter Thomson. (The following notes were contributed by him.)

The areas visited were parts of the Queen's Wood Country Park on Dinmore Hill and deposits in the gravel pits at Wellington (GR.510480), Sutton Walls (GR.524464) and Sutton Hill (GR.542464). We are indebted to the owners: Redland Aggregates, Miss E. Gwynne and Mr. M. Andrews respectively for permission to visit these sites.

Dinmore Hill provided an opportunity to examine some exposures of the 'solid' geology of the area whilst the gravel pits introduced us to deposits of quaternary (Pleistocene or Ice Age) and recent times.

Dinmore Hill is made up of nearly horizontal beds of Old Red Sandstone (O.R.s.) rocks. These vary in nature. Most of the slopes are underlain by marls (limy clays) with bands of cornstone, the thickest of which, about half way up the slope, is the Bishop's Frome Limestone, formerly known as Psammosteus Limestone. This was examined in quarries which are now largely overgrown. The bulk of the O.R.S. in this area originated as flood-plain deposits laid down in semi-desert conditions, whilst the cornstones are regarded as the products of pedogenic processes. In the semi-arid climate lime was leached from the surface layers of soil and redeposited at a lower level as calcrete. Thick beds, such as Bishop's Frome Limestone, probably represent the products of leaching over a long period in the interfluvial areas between river channels.

The presence of the limestone is reflected in vegetational patterns with small- and large-leaved limes, service trees, spurge laurel, aquilegia, orchids and calciculous mosses corresponding with the limestone bands and flushed soils below.

The summit of the hill is capped by sandy beds of the St. Maughan's group - the upper part of the Lower O.R.S., formerly called the Dittonian. These outcrop in a small disused quarry near Bathfield. Much of the outcrop is made up of tilestones which are thin-bedded sandstone and at one time were used as roofing material.

Wellington gravel pits are excavated into gravels of the flood plain of the R. Lugg. The gravels lie beneath a cover of other deposits which consist of logs and peat immediately above the gravel and which are themselves overlain firstly by grey clay beds containing freshwater molluscan shells and finally by thick red clays. The whole of the overburden is up to about 2¼ m. thick. The pebbles in the gravel vary in size considerably and are of local and more distant origin. Local material identified included flat fragments

of tilestone, red sandstones and cornstone, whilst material from more distant sources, probably north Herefordshire to mid-Wales, included greywhacke, dolerite, Hanter Hill gabbro and coral-bearing Silurian limestones. Even a fragment of granite was found.

The gravels represent the fluvioglacial deposition in the late or immediately post-glacial period by an ancestor of the R. Lugg. The overburden represents post-glacial to recent sediment. The logs are mainly of alder and the peat and later shell beds indicate deposition in water. The layers of red clay may be anthropogenic in origin. They are probably deposits of material eroded from slopes in the catchment area when they were cleared of vegetation.

Sutton Walls and Sutton Hill are flat-topped gravel-capped hills at about 40 m. above the flood plain. The gravels of Sutton Walls are exposed beside the access road and are similar in texture to those at Wellington pit. Lack of time prevented the party from examining the nature of many pebbles but they are said to be of more northerly origin than those of the flood plain and include some bunter quartzite pebbles, possibly from the Kidderminster area. These deposits are remnants of the fluvioglacial outwash material associated with a much earlier glaciation. This may have been the Anglian glaciation of about 300,000 years ago. The Sutton Hill gravels are exposed in disused pits. The 'gravel' consists of material of all sizes from boulders over 70 cms. long to sand and fine clay. Like the deposits at Sutton Walls much of the material has a more northerly source than the flood-plain gravels, and is now regarded by the Geological Survey as part of the deposit in a subglacial stream channel. Much of the western side of the deposit has been removed by erosion.

The area visited is of particular interest with regard to the glacial history of the county as it lies just east of the limits of the Devensian (latest) glaciation and contains several remnants of deposits associated with an earlier, possibly Anglian glaciation. The remnants are in the form of gravel-capped terraces, to the east of the R. Lugg.

18 October we were invited to join a fungus foray in Haugh Wood. Seventy-eight people turned out! Many fungi had produced their fruiting bodies in the wet August and September so there were not as many as expected, especially for people with baskets hoping for 'food for free' for supper. Fifty-five species were identified.

As always, we are very grateful to those who lead these expeditions each year.

Weather Statistics, 1992

Month	*Max. temp. shade °C*	*Min. temp. shade °C*	*Nights air frost*	*Rainfall mm.*	*Max. rainfall one day mm*	*Days with rainfall*
January	13	-7.5	10	86.2	61.1	5
February	13	-2.5	5	25.7	6.4	11
March	18	0	0	26.0	7.7	14
April	26	-1.0	2	40.8	13.2	16
May	34	1.5	0	48.3	12.0	9
June	36	7.0	0	45.3	17.3	6
July	33	9.0	0	70.2	14.2	16
August	30	6.0	0	127.2	42.3	11
September	23	5.0	0	52.6	12.0	14
October	18	-2.0	2	55.3	14.0	16
November	15	-1.0	1	104.0	20.8	17
December	13	-4.0	13	49.5	11.4	12

Highest temperature 29 June	36.0°C
Lowest temperature 22 January	-7.5°C
Total rainfall for year	731.1 mm
10 year mean of rainfall	637.1 mm
Days with rain	147
Days with air frost	33

Recorded at Leadington, Ledbury by E. H. Ward.

ORPHANS PRESS LTD., LEOMINSTER, HEREFORDSHIRE. TEL: 612460